Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. Form 20-F February 18, 2014 UNITED STATES

#### SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549 FORM 20-F

[]	REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES
	EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	OR
[X]	ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)
	OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	For the fiscal year ended November 30, 2013
	OR
[]	TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)
	OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	OR
[]	SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES
	EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	Date of event requiring this shell company report
	For the transition period from to
	1

Commission File No. 0-53805

#### INTELLIPHARMACEUTICS INTERNATIONAL INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Canada

(Jurisdiction of Incorporation or organization)

30 Worcester Road Toronto, Ontario M9W 5X2 (Address of principal executive offices)

Shameze Rampertab, Vice President Finance and Chief Financial Officer, Intellipharmaceutics International Inc., 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario M9W 5X2, Telephone: (416) 798-3001, Fax: (416) 798-3007 (Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class Common shares, no par value Name of each exchange on which registered NASDAQ TSX

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act: None

As of November 30, 2013, the registrant had 21,430,611 common shares outstanding.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes [ ] No [x]

If this report is an annual report or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes [ ] No [x]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes [x] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T(§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).

Yes [x] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer and large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer [ ] Accelerated filer [ ] Non-accelerated filer [x]

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by

U.S. GAAP [x] the International Accounting Standards Board [ ] Other [ ]

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow:

Item 17 [ ] Item 18 [ ]

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes [ ] No [x]

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Page
Part I.			<u>2</u>
Item 1.	Identity of Directors, Senior Man	nagement and Advisors	<u>2</u>
Item 2.	Offer Statistics and Expected Tin	<del>_</del>	<u>3</u>
Item 3.	Key Information	<del></del>	<u>3</u>
	A.	Selected Financial Data	<u>3</u>
	<u>B.</u>	Capitalization and Indebtedness	<u>4</u>
	<u>C.</u>	Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds	4
	<u>D.</u>	Risk Factors	<u>4</u>
Item 4.	Information on the Company		<u>22</u>
	<u>A.</u>	History and Development of the Company	<u>22</u>
	<u>B.</u>	Business Overview	<u>22</u>
	<u>C.</u>	Organizational Structure	34
	D.	Property, Plant and Equipment	34 35
Item 4A.	Unresolved Staff Comments.		<u>35</u>
Item 5.	Operating and Financial Review	and Prospects	<u>35</u>
	<u>A.</u>	Operating Results	35
	<u>B.</u>	Liquidity and Capital Resources	35 42
	<u>C.</u>	Research and development, patents, and licenses, etc	<u>44</u>
	<u>D.</u>	Trend Information	<u>44</u>
	<u>E.</u>	Off-balance sheet arrangements	<u>45</u>
	<u>E.</u>	Tabular disclosure of contractual obligations	<u>45</u>
	<u>G.</u>	Safe Harbor	<u>46</u>
Item 6.	Directors, Senior Management a		<u>46</u>
100111 01	A.	Directors and Senior Management	<u>46</u>
	<u>B.</u>	Compensation	<u>48</u>
	<u>C.</u>	Board Practices	<u>55</u>
	<u>D.</u>	Employees	<u>60</u>
	<u>E.</u>	Share Ownership	<u>60</u>
Item 7.	Major Shareholders and Related	•	<u>68</u>
	<u>A.</u>	Major Shareholders	<u>68</u>
	<u> </u>	Related Party Transactions	<u>69</u>
Item 8.	Financial Information		<u>69</u>
	<u>A.</u>	Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information	<u>69</u>
	<u>B.</u>	Significant changes	<del>70</del>
Item 9.	The Offer and Listing		<del>70</del>
Item 10.	Additional Information		<u>71</u>
	<u>A.</u>	Share Capital	<u>71</u>
	<u>B.</u>	Articles and By-laws	<del>75</del>
	<u>C.</u>	Material Contracts	<u>76</u>
	<u>D.</u>	Exchange Controls	<del>76</del>
	<u>E.</u>	Taxation	<del></del> 77
	<u>F.</u>	Dividends and Paying Agents	<u>85</u>
	<u>G.</u>	Statement by Experts	<u>85</u>
	<u>H.</u>	Documents on Display	<u>86</u>
	<u>I.</u>	Subsidiary Information	<u>86</u>
Item 11.	Qualitative and Quantitative Disc		86

Item 12.	Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities	<u>88</u>
<u>Part II.</u>		<u>88</u>
<u>Item 13.</u>	<u>Defaults, Dividends Arrearages and Delinquencies</u>	<u>88</u>
<u>Item 14.</u>	Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds	<u>88</u>
<u>Item 15.</u>	Controls and Procedures	<u>88</u>
<u>Item</u>		
<u>16A.</u>	Audit Committee Financial Expert	<u>89</u>
<u>Item</u>		
<u>16B.</u>	Code of Ethics	<u>90</u>
<u>Item</u>		
<u> 16C.</u>	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	<u>90</u>

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	Page
Item 16D.Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees	<u>90</u>
Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchases	<u>90</u>
Item 16F. Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant	<u>90</u>
<u>Item 16G.Corporate Governance</u>	<u>90</u>
<u>Item 16H.Mine Safety Disclosure</u>	<u>91</u>
Part III.	<u>91</u>
<u>Item 17</u> <u>Financial Statements</u>	<u>91</u>
<u>Item 18 Financial Statements</u>	<u>91</u>
<u>Item 19</u> <u>Exhibits</u>	<u>92</u>

#### DISCLOSURE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

Certain statements in this annual report constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and/or "forward-looking information" under the Securities Act (Ontario). These statements include, without limitation, statements expressed or implied regarding our plans, goals and milestones, status of developments or expenditures relating to our business, plans to fund our current activities, statements concerning our partnering activities, health regulatory submissions, strategy, future operations, future financial position, future sales, revenues and profitability, projected costs and market penetration. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may", "will", "should", "expects", "plans", "anticipates", "believes", "estimates", "predicts", "potential", "continue", "intends", "could", or the negative of such terms or other comparal terminology. We made a number of assumptions in the preparation of our forward-looking statements. You should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements, which are subject to a multitude of known and unknown risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results, future circumstances or events to differ materially from those stated in or implied by the forward-looking statements.

Risks, uncertainties and other factors that could affect our actual results include, but are not limited to, the estimated proceeds we may receive from any offering of our securities, our expected use of any proceeds from any offering, the effects of general economic conditions, securing and maintaining corporate alliances, our estimates regarding our capital requirements, and the effect of capital market conditions and other factors, including the current status of our product development programs, on capital availability, the potential dilutive effects of any future financing, our programs regarding research, development and commercialization of our product candidates, the timing of such programs, the timing, costs and uncertainties regarding obtaining regulatory approvals to market our product candidates, and the timing and amount of any available investment tax credits ("ITCs"). Other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially include but are not limited to:

- •the actual or perceived benefits to users of our drug delivery technologies, products and product candidates as compared to others;
- •our ability to establish and maintain valid and enforceable intellectual property rights in our drug delivery technologies, products and product candidates;
- the scope of protection provided by intellectual property for our drug delivery technologies, products and product candidates;
- •the actual size of the potential markets for any of our products and product candidates compared to our market estimates:
- our selection and licensing of products and product candidates;
- •our ability to attract distributors and collaborators with the ability to fund patent litigation and with acceptable development, regulatory and commercialization expertise and the benefits to be derived from such collaborative efforts;
- sources of revenues and anticipated revenues, including contributions from distributors and collaborators, product sales, license agreements and other collaborative efforts for the development and commercialization of product candidates;
- •our ability to create an effective direct sales and marketing infrastructure for products we elect to market and sell directly;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of our products;
- •the difficulty of predicting the impact of competitive products and pricing and the timing and success of product launches;

-1-

- the timing and amount of insurance reimbursement for our products;
- •changes in the laws and regulations, including Medicare and Medicaid, affecting among other things, pricing and reimbursement of pharmaceutical products;
- the success and pricing of other competing therapies that may become available;
- our ability to retain and hire qualified employees;
- the availability and pricing of third-party sourced products and materials;
- difficulties or delays in manufacturing;
- the manufacturing capacity of third-party manufacturers that we may use for our products; and
- •the successful compliance with United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") and other governmental regulations applicable to us and our third party manufacturers' facilities, products and/or businesses.

Additional risks and uncertainties relating to us and our business can be found in the "Risk Factors" section in Item 3.D below, as well as in our reports, public disclosure documents and other filings with the securities commissions and other regulatory bodies in Canada and the U.S., which are available on www.sedar.com and www.sec.gov. The forward-looking statements reflect our current views with respect to future events, and are based on what we believe are reasonable assumptions as of the date of this document. We disclaim any intention and have no obligation or responsibility, except as required by law, to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

Nothing contained in this document should be construed to imply that the results discussed herein will necessarily continue or that any conclusion reached herein will necessarily be indicative of actual operating results of the Company.

In this annual report, unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "we", "us", "our", "Intellipharmaceutics" and the "Company" refer to Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. and its subsidiaries. Any reference in this annual report to our "products" includes a reference to our product candidates and future products we may develop. In this annual report, we refer to information regarding potential markets for our products, product candidates and other industry data. We believe that all such information has been obtained from reliable sources that are customarily relied upon by companies in our industry. However, we have not independently verified any such information.

Intellipharmaceutics<sup>TM</sup>, Hypermatrix<sup>TM</sup>, Drug Delivery Engine<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliFoam<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliGITransporter<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliMatrix<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliOsmotics<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliPaste<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliPellets<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliShuttle<sup>TM</sup>, Rexista<sup>TM</sup>, nPODDDS<sup>TM</sup> and Regabatin<sup>TM</sup> are our trademarks. These trademarks are important to our business. Although we may have omitted the "TM" trademark designation for such trademarks in this annual report, all rights to such trademarks are nevertheless reserved. Unless otherwise noted, other trademarks used in this annual report are the property of their respective holders.

designation for such trademarks in this annual report, all rights to such trademarks are nevertheless reserved. Unles otherwise noted, other trademarks used in this annual report are the property of their respective holders.				
	PART I.			
Item 1.	Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers			
A.	Directors and senior management			
Not applicable.				
-2-				

B. Advisors

Not applicable.

C. Auditors

Not applicable.

Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable

A. Offer statistics

Not applicable.

B. Method and expected timetable

Not applicable.

Item 3. Key Information

A. Selected Financial Data

The following selected financial data of Intellipharmaceutics has been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of the Company as at and for the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012, 2011 and 2010, and the eleven month period ended November 30, 2009. As a result of the IPC Arrangement Transaction (as defined and described in Item 4.A below) completed on October 22, 2009, we selected a November 30 year end. The comparative number of shares issued and outstanding, basic and diluted loss per share have been amended to give effect to this arrangement transaction. These statements were prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). All dollar amounts in this annual report are expressed in United States dollars ("U.S. dollars"), unless otherwise indicated.

Periods ended (in thousands, except for per share data)

		, 1	1	,				A , 1	
	A = =4							As at and	
	As at							for	
	and for	As at and						the eleven	
	the	for						month	
	year	the year		As at and for	•	As at and for		period	
	ended	ended		the		the		ended	
	November	November		year ended		year ended		November	•
	30,	30,		November 30	),	November 30,		30,	
	2013	2012		2011		2010		2009	
Revenue	1,527	107		502		1,459		630	
Loss for the period	(11,495)	(6,137	)	(4,880	)	(5,761	)	(1,839	)
Total assets	4,380	2,475		6,247		3,268		11,081	
Total liabilities	10,335	4,243		9,340		3,175		6,449	
Net assets	(5,955)	(1,768	)	(3,093	)	93		4,632	
Capital stock (1)	11,721	6,129		902		17		17	
Loss per share - basic and diluted	(0.58)	(0.36	)	(0.33	)	(0.53	)	(0.19	)
Dividends	Nil	Nil		Nil		Nil	]	Nil	

Weighted average common shares 19,671 17,259 14,994 10,907 9,512

-3-

Notes:

(1) As restated for the year ended November 30, 2012 and 2011 and discussed in Items 5.A and 10.A

The following table sets forth the average exchange rate for one Canadian dollar expressed in terms of one U.S. dollar for the eleven month period ended November 30, 2009 and for fiscal years 2010, 2011, 2012 and 2013. The average rate is calculated using the average of the exchange rates on the last day of each month during the period.

A	VERAGE
2009 (11 months)	0.8696
2010	0.9673
2011	1.0123
2012	0.9977
2013	1.0241

The following table sets forth the high and low exchange rates for each month during the previous six months.

	LOW	HIGH
August 2013	0.9476	0.9712
September 2013	0.9494	0.9768
October 2013	0.9564	0.9724
November 2013	0.9435	0.9602
December 2013	0.9348	0.9454
January 2014	0.8952	0.9422
February 2014 (through February 14, 2014)	0.9011	0.9110

The exchange rates are based upon the noon buying rate as quoted by The Bank of Canada. At February 14, 2014, the exchange rate for one Canadian dollar expressed in terms of one U.S. dollar, as quoted by The Bank of Canada at 4 p.m. Eastern Time, equaled \$0.9105.

B. Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not Applicable.

C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not Applicable.

D. Risk Factors

Prospects for companies in the pharmaceutical industry generally may be regarded as uncertain given the research and development nature of the industry and uncertainty regarding the prospects of successfully commercializing product candidates and, accordingly, investments in companies such as ours should be regarded as very speculative. An investor should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, as well as other information contained in this annual report. The list of risks and uncertainties described below is not an exhaustive list. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business. If any one or more of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be seriously harmed. Further, if we fail to meet the expectations of the public market in any given period, the market price of our common shares could decline. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, operating results, or financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

Our activities entail significant risks. In addition to the usual risks associated with a business, the following is a general description of certain significant risk factors which may be applicable to us.



#### Risks related to our Company

Our business is capital intensive and requires significant investment to conduct research and development, clinical and regulatory activities necessary to bring our products to market, which capital may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

Our business requires substantial capital investment in order to conduct the research and development, clinical and regulatory activities necessary to bring our products to market and to establish commercial manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities. As of November 30, 2013, we had a cash balance of \$0.8 million. As of February 18, 2014, our cash balance was \$6.1 million, which we currently expect will fund our current operations through November 2014. We will need additional capital to fund our current operations commencing in November 2014, and to fund any significant expansion of our operations. Although there can be no assurances, such financing may come from revenues from proceeds of our at-the-market offering program (see "Prior Sales", in Item 10, below for a further description of our at-the-market offering program) and from sales of our dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release products. Other potential sources of capital may include the collection of anticipated revenues resulting from future commercialization activities, development agreements or marketing license agreements, cost savings associated with managing operating expense levels, equity and/or debt financings, and/or new strategic partnership agreements funding some or all costs of development, although there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain any such capital on terms or in amounts sufficient to meet our needs or at all. The availability of equity or debt financing will be affected by, among other things, the results of our research and development, our ability to obtain regulatory approvals, the market acceptance of our products, the state of the capital markets generally, strategic alliance agreements, and other relevant commercial considerations. In addition, if we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our then existing security holders will likely experience dilution, and the incurring of indebtedness would result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that would restrict our operations. In the event that we do not obtain additional capital, there may be substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and realize our assets and pay our liabilities as they become due. Any failure on our part to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us or at all, may require us to significantly change or curtail our current or planned operations in order to conserve cash until such time, if ever, that sufficient proceeds from operations are generated, and could result in our not taking advantage of business opportunities, in the termination or delay of clinical trials for one or more of our product candidates, in curtailment of our product development programs designed to identify new product candidates, in the sale or assignment of rights to our technologies, products or product candidates, and/or our inability to file abbreviated new drug applications ("ANDAs") or new drug applications ("NDAs") at all or in time to competitively market our products or product candidates.

Delays, suspensions and terminations in our preclinical studies and clinical trials could result in increased costs to us and delay our ability to generate product revenues.

The commencement of clinical trials can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including delays in:

- demonstrating sufficient safety and efficacy to obtain regulatory approval to commence a clinical trial;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations and clinical trial sites;
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of a drug candidate;
- obtaining institutional review board approval to conduct a clinical trial at a prospective clinical trial site;
- patient enrollment; and
- for controlled substances, obtaining specific permission to conduct a study, and obtaining import and export permits to ship study samples.

Once a clinical trial has begun, it may be delayed, suspended or terminated due to a number of factors, including:

- the number of patients that participate in the trial;
- the length of time required to enroll suitable subjects;
- the duration of patient follow-up;
- the number of clinical sites included in the trial;
- •changes in regulatory requirements or regulatory delays or clinical holds requiring suspension or termination of the trials;
- •delays, suspensions or termination of clinical trials due to the institutional review board overseeing the study at a particular site;
- failure to conduct clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements;
- unforeseen safety issues, including serious adverse events or side effects experienced by participants; and
- inability to manufacture, through third party manufacturers, adequate supplies of the product candidate being tested.

Based on results at any stage of product development, we may decide to repeat or redesign preclinical studies or clinical trials, conduct entirely new studies or discontinue development of products for one or all indications. In addition, our product candidates may not demonstrate sufficient safety and efficacy in pending or any future preclinical testing or clinical trials to obtain the requisite regulatory approvals. Even if such approvals are obtained for our products, they may not be accepted in the market as a viable alternative to other products already approved or pending approvals.

If we experience delays, suspensions or terminations in a preclinical study or clinical trial, the commercial prospects for our products will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues will be delayed or we may never be able to generate such revenues.

We have a history of operating losses, which may continue in the foreseeable future.

We have incurred net losses from inception through November 30, 2013 and had an accumulated deficit of \$41.6 million as of such date and have incurred additional losses since such date. As we engage in the development of products in our pipeline, we will continue to incur further losses. There can be no assurance that we will ever be able to achieve or sustain profitability or positive cash flow. Our ultimate success will depend on whether our product candidates receive the approval of the FDA or other applicable regulatory agencies and we are able to successfully market approved products. We cannot be certain that we will be able to receive FDA approval for any of our current or future product candidates, or that we will reach the level of sales and revenues necessary to achieve and sustain profitability.

Loss of key scientists and failure to attract qualified personnel could limit our growth and negatively impact our operations.

We are dependent upon the scientific expertise of Dr. Isa Odidi, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Dr. Amina Odidi, our President and Chief Operating Officer. Although we employ other qualified scientists, Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi are our only employees with the knowledge and experience necessary for us to continue development of controlled-release products. We do not maintain key-person life insurance on any of our officers or employees. Although we have employment agreements with key members of our management team, each of our employees may terminate his or her employment at any time. The success of our business depends, in large part, on our continued ability to attract and retain highly qualified management, scientific, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel, on our ability to successfully integrate many new employees, and on our ability to develop and maintain important relationships with leading research and medical institutions and key distributors. If we lose the services of our executive officers or other qualified personnel or are unable to attract and retain qualified individuals to fill these roles or develop key relationships, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be

materially adversely affected.

-6-

Our intellectual property may not provide meaningful protection for our products and product candidates.

We hold certain U.S., Canadian and foreign patents and have pending applications for additional patents outstanding. We intend to continue to seek patent protection for, or maintain as trade secrets, all of our commercially promising drug delivery platforms and technologies. Our success depends, in part, on our and our collaborative partners' ability to obtain and maintain patent protection for products and product candidates, maintain trade secret protection and operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. Without patent and other similar protection, other companies could offer substantially identical products without incurring sizeable development costs which could diminish our ability to recover expenses of and realize profits on our developed products. If our pending patent applications are not approved, or if we are unable to obtain patents for additional developed technologies, the future protection for our technologies will remain uncertain. Furthermore, third parties may independently develop similar or alternative technologies, duplicate some or all of our technologies, design around our patented technologies or challenge our issued patents. Such third parties may have filed patent applications, or hold issued patents, relating to products or processes competitive with those we are developing or otherwise restricting our ability to do business in a particular area. If we are unable to obtain patents or otherwise protect our trade secrets or other intellectual property and operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

We may be subject to intellectual property claims that could be costly and could disrupt our business.

Third parties may claim we have infringed their patents, trademarks, copyrights or other rights. We may be unsuccessful in defending against such claims, which could result in the inability to protect our intellectual property rights or liability in the form of substantial damages, fines or other penalties such as injunctions precluding our manufacture, importation or sales of products. The resolution of a claim could also require us to change how we do business or enter into burdensome royalty or license agreements. Insurance coverage may be denied or may not be adequate to cover every claim that third parties could assert against us. Even unsuccessful claims could result in significant legal fees and other expenses, diversion of management's time and disruptions in our business. Any of these claims could also harm our reputation.

We rely on maintaining as trade secrets our competitively sensitive know-how and other information. Intentional or unintentional disclosure of this information could impair our competitive position.

As to many technical aspects of our business, we have concluded that competitively sensitive information is either not patentable or that for competitive reasons it is not commercially advantageous to seek patent protection. In these circumstances, we seek to protect this know-how and other proprietary information by maintaining it in confidence as a trade secret. To maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets, we generally enter into agreements that contain confidentiality provisions with our employees, consultants, collaborators, contract manufacturers and advisors upon commencement of their relationships with us. These provisions generally require that all confidential information developed by the individual or made known to the individual by us during the course of the individual's relationship with us be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties. We may not have these arrangements in place in all circumstances, and the confidentiality provisions in our favour may be breached. We may not become aware of, or have adequate remedies in the event of, any such breach. In addition, in some situations, the confidentiality provisions in our favour may conflict with, or be subject to, the rights of third parties with whom our employees, consultants, collaborators, contract manufacturers or advisors have previous employment or consulting relationships. To the extent that our employees, consultants, collaborators, contract manufacturers or advisors use trade secrets or know-how owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the ownership of relative inventions. Also, others may independently develop substantially equivalent trade secrets, processes and know-how, and competitors may be able to use this information to develop products that compete with our products, which could adversely impact our business. The disclosure of our trade secrets could impair our competitive position. Adequate remedies may not exist in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our confidential information.

Approvals for our product candidates may be delayed or become more difficult to obtain if the FDA institutes changes to its approval requirements.

The FDA may institute changes to its ANDA approval requirements, which may make it more difficult or expensive for us to obtain approval for our new generic products. For instance, in July 2012, the Generic Drug Fee User Amendments of 2012 ("GDUFA") were enacted into law. The GDUFA legislation implemented substantial fees for new ANDAs, Drug Master Files, product and establishment fees and a one-time fee for back-logged ANDAs pending approval as of October 1, 2012. Under GDUFA, generic product companies face significant penalties for failure to pay the new user fees, including rendering an ANDA not "substantially complete" until the fee is paid. It is currently uncertain the effect the new fees will have on our ANDA process and business. However, any failure by us or our suppliers to pay the fees or to comply with the other provisions of GDUFA may adversely impact or delay our ability to file ANDAs, obtain approvals for new generic products, generate revenues and thus may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We operate in a highly litigious environment.

From time to time, we are subject to legal proceedings. As of the date of this annual report, we are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation claims against us. Litigation to which we are, or may be, subject could relate to, among other things, our patent and other intellectual property rights, or such rights of others, business or licensing arrangements with other persons, product liability or financing activities. Such litigation could include an injunction against the manufacture or sale of one or more of our products or potential products or a significant monetary judgment, including a possible punitive damages award, or a judgment that certain of our patent or other intellectual property rights are invalid or unenforceable or infringe the intellectual property rights of others. If such litigation is commenced, our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

There has been substantial litigation in the pharmaceutical industry concerning the manufacture, use and sale of new products that are the subject of conflicting patent rights. When we file an ANDA for a bioequivalent version of a drug, we may, in some circumstances, be required to certify to the FDA that any patent which has been listed with the FDA as covering the branded product has expired, the date any such patent will expire, or that any such patent is invalid or will not be infringed by the manufacture, sale or use of the new drug for which the application is submitted. Approval of an ANDA is not effective until each listed patent expires, unless the applicant certifies that the patents at issue are not infringed or are invalid and so notifies the patent holder and the holder of the branded product. A patent holder may challenge a notice of non-infringement or invalidity by suing for patent infringement within 45 days of receiving notice. Such a challenge prevents FDA approval for a period which ends 30 months after the receipt of notice, or sooner if an appropriate court rules that the patent is invalid or not infringed. From time to time, in the ordinary course of business, we face and have faced such challenges and may continue to do so in the future.

Brand-name pharmaceutical manufacturers routinely bring patent infringement litigation against ANDA applicants seeking FDA approval to manufacture and market generic forms of their branded products. We are routinely subject to patent litigation that can delay or prevent our commercialization of products, force us to incur substantial expense to defend, and expose us to substantial liability.

We cannot ensure the availability of raw materials.

Certain raw materials necessary for the development and subsequent commercial manufacture of our product candidates may be proprietary products of other companies. While we attempt to manage the risk associated with such proprietary raw materials, if our efforts fail, or if there is a material shortage, contamination, and/or recall of such materials, the resulting scarcity could adversely affect our ability to develop or manufacture our product

candidates. In addition, many third party suppliers are subject to governmental regulation and, accordingly, we are dependent on the regulatory compliance of, as well as on the strength, enforceability and terms of our various contracts with, these third party suppliers.

Further, the FDA requires identification of raw material suppliers in applications for approval of drug products. If raw materials are unavailable from a specified supplier, the supplier does not give us access to its technical information for our application or the supplier is not in compliance with FDA or other applicable requirements, FDA approval of the supplier could delay the manufacture of the drug involved. Any inability to obtain raw materials on a timely basis, or any significant price increases which cannot be passed on to customers, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

-8-

Our product candidates may not be successfully developed or commercialized.

Successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain and is dependent on numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control. Products that appear promising in research or early phases of development may fail to reach later stages of development or the market for several reasons including:

- for ANDA candidates, bioequivalence studies results may not meet regulatory requirements or guidelines for the demonstration of bioequivalence;
- for NDA candidates, a product may not demonstrate acceptable large-scale clinical trial results, even though it demonstrated positive preclinical or initial clinical trial results;
- for NDA candidates, a product may not be effective in treating a specified condition or illness;
- a product may have harmful side effects on humans;
- •products may fail to receive the necessary regulatory approvals from the FDA or other regulatory bodies, or there may be delays in receiving such approvals;
- difficulties may be encountered in formulating products, scaling up manufacturing processes or in getting approval for manufacturing;
- manufacturing costs, pricing or reimbursement issues, other competitive therapeutics, or other commercial factors may make the product uneconomical; and
- •the proprietary rights of others, and their competing products and technologies, may prevent the product from being developed or commercialized.

Further, success in preclinical and early clinical trials does not ensure that large-scale clinical trials will be successful, nor does success in preliminary studies for ANDA candidates ensure that bioequivalence studies will be successful. Results are frequently susceptible to varying interpretations that may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approvals. The length of time necessary to complete bioequivalence studies or clinical trials and to submit an application for marketing approval for a final decision by a regulatory authority varies significantly and may be difficult to predict.

As a result, there can be no assurance that any of our product candidates currently in development will ever be successfully commercialized.

Near-term revenue depends significantly on the success of our first filed ANDA ("lead") product, our once daily dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release generic.

We have invested significant time and effort in the development of our lead product, our once daily generic dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules, which has only recently received final FDA approval for the 15 and 30 mg strengths. Our 5, 10, 20 and 40 mg strengths were also tentatively FDA approved, subject to the right of another party or parties to 180 days of generic exclusivity from the date of first launch of such products by such parties. We believe that our development partner, Par Pharmaceutical, Inc. ("Par"), intends to launch these strengths immediately upon the expiry of those exclusivity periods but there can be no assurance as to when or if such launch will occur. There can be no assurance as to when or if final FDA approval will be received for the remaining product strengths we have applied for or that any of these strengths tentatively approved will ever be successfully commercialized. We depend significantly on the actions of our development partner Par in the prosecution, regulatory approval and commercialization of our generic dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release products and on their timely payment to us of the contracted quarterly payments as they come due. Our near term ability to generate significant revenue will depend upon successful commercialization of this product in the United States, where the branded Focalin XR® product is in the market. Although we have several other products in our pipeline, they are at earlier stages of development.

Our significant expenditures on research and development may not lead to successful product introductions.

We conduct research and development primarily to enable us to manufacture and market pharmaceuticals in accordance with FDA regulations. Typically, research expenses related to the development of innovative compounds and the filing of NDAs are significantly greater than those expenses associated with ANDAs. As we continue to develop new products, our research expenses will likely increase. We are required to obtain FDA approval before marketing our drug products and the approval process is costly and time consuming. Because of the inherent risk associated with research and development efforts in our industry, particularly with respect to new drugs, our research and development expenditures may not result in the successful introduction of FDA approved new pharmaceuticals.

We may not have the ability to develop or license, or otherwise acquire, and introduce new products on a timely basis.

Product development is inherently risky, especially for new drugs for which safety and efficacy have not been established and the market is not yet proven. Likewise, product licensing involves inherent risks including uncertainties due to matters that may affect the achievement of milestones, as well as the possibility of contractual disagreements with regard to terms such as license scope or termination rights. The development and commercialization process, particularly with regard to new drugs, also requires substantial time, effort and financial resources. The process of obtaining FDA or other regulatory approval to manufacture and market new and generic pharmaceutical products is rigorous, time consuming, costly and largely unpredictable. We, or a partner, may not be successful in obtaining FDA or other required regulatory approval or in commercializing any of the product candidates that we are developing or licensing.

We may not achieve our projected development goals in the time frames we announce and expect.

We set goals regarding the expected timing of meeting certain corporate objectives, such as the commencement and completion of clinical trials, anticipated regulatory approval and product launch dates. From time to time, we may make certain public statements regarding these goals. The actual timing of these events can vary dramatically due to, among other things, insufficient funding, delays or failures in our clinical trials or bioequivalence studies, the uncertainties inherent in the regulatory approval process, such as requests for additional information, delays in achieving manufacturing or marketing arrangements necessary to commercialize our product candidates and failure by our collaborators, marketing and distribution partners, suppliers and other third parties to fulfill contractual obligations.

Our products may not achieve expected levels of market acceptance, thereby limiting our potential to generate revenue.

Even if we are able to obtain regulatory approvals for our product candidates, the success of any of our products will be dependent upon market acceptance. Levels of market acceptance for any products marketed by us could be affected by several factors, including:

- the availability of alternative products from competitors;
- the prices of our products relative to those of our competitors;
- the timing of our market entry;
- the ability to market our products effectively at the retail level; and
- the acceptance of our products by government and private formularies.

Some of these factors are not within our control, and our proposed products may not achieve levels of market acceptance anticipated by us. Additionally, continuing and increasingly sophisticated studies of the proper utilization, safety and efficacy of pharmaceutical products are being conducted by the industry, government agencies and others which can call into question the utilization, safety and efficacy of our products and any product candidates we are

currently developing or may develop in the future. These studies could also impact a future product after it has been marketed. In some cases, studies have resulted, and may in the future result, in the discontinuance of product marketing or requirement of other risk management programs such as the need for a patient registry. The failure of our products and any of our product candidates, once approved, to achieve market acceptance would limit our ability to generate revenue and would adversely affect our results of operations.

-10-

The risks and uncertainties inherent in conducting clinical trials could delay or prevent the development and commercialization of our own branded products, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, liquidity, financial condition, and growth prospects.

There are a number of risks and uncertainties associated with clinical trials, which may be exacerbated by our relatively limited experience in conducting and supervising clinical trials and preparing NDAs. The results of initial clinical trials may not be indicative of results that would be obtained from large scale testing. Clinical trials are often conducted with patients having advanced stages of disease and, as a result, during the course of treatment these patients can die or suffer adverse medical effects for reasons that may not be related to the pharmaceutical agents being tested, but which nevertheless affect the clinical trial results. In addition, side effects experienced by the patients may cause delay of approval of our product candidates or a limited application of an approved product. Moreover, our clinical trials may not demonstrate sufficient safety and efficacy to obtain FDA approval.

Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process and, in addition, the results from early clinical trials may not be predictive of results obtained in later and larger clinical trials, and product candidates in later clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety or efficacy despite having progressed successfully through earlier clinical testing. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials, even in advanced clinical trials after showing positive results in earlier clinical trials. In the future, the completion of clinical trials for our product candidates may be delayed or halted for many reasons, including those relating to the following:

- delays in patient enrollment, and variability in the number and types of patients available for clinical trials;
- regulators or institutional review boards may not allow us to commence or continue a clinical trial;
- •our inability, or the inability of our partners, to manufacture or obtain from third parties materials sufficient to complete our clinical trials;
- •delays or failures in reaching agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective clinical trial sites;
- •risks associated with trial design, which may result in a failure of the trial to show statistically significant results even if the product candidate is effective;
- difficulty in maintaining contact with patients after treatment commences, resulting in incomplete data;
- poor effectiveness of product candidates during clinical trials;
- safety issues, including adverse events associated with product candidates;
- •the failure of patients to complete clinical trials due to adverse side effects, dissatisfaction with the product candidate, or other reasons;
- governmental or regulatory delays or changes in regulatory requirements, policy and guidelines; and
- varying interpretation of data by the FDA or other applicable foreign regulatory agencies.

In addition, our product candidates could be subject to competition for clinical study sites and patients from other therapies under development by other companies which may delay the enrolment in or initiation of our clinical trials. Many of these companies have significantly more resources than we do.

The FDA or other foreign regulatory authorities may require us to conduct unanticipated additional clinical trials, which could result in additional expense and delays in bringing our product candidates to market. Any failure or delay in completing clinical trials for our product candidates would prevent or delay the commercialization of our product candidates. There can be no assurance our expenses related to clinical trials will lead to the development of brand-name drugs which will generate revenues in the near future. Delays or failure in the development and commercialization of our own branded products could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, liquidity, financial condition, and our growth prospects.

We rely on third parties to conduct clinical trials for our product candidates, and if they do not properly and successfully perform their legal and regulatory obligations, as well as their contractual obligations to us, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approvals for our product candidates.

We design the clinical trials for our product candidates, but rely on contract research organizations and other third parties to assist us in managing, monitoring and otherwise carrying out these trials, including with respect to site selection, contract negotiation and data management. We do not control these third parties and, as a result, they may not treat our clinical studies as their highest priority, or in the manner in which we would prefer, which could result in delays. Although we rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials, we are responsible for confirming that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with our general investigational plan and protocol. Moreover, the FDA and foreign regulatory agencies require us to comply with regulations and standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to ensure that the data and results are credible and accurate and that the trial participants are adequately protected. Our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of these responsibilities and requirements. The FDA enforces good clinical practices through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we, our contract research organizations or our study sites fail to comply with applicable good clinical practices, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. There can be no assurance that, upon inspection, the FDA will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with good clinical practices. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product manufactured under the FDA's current Good Manufacturing Practices ("cGMP") regulations. Our failure, or the failure of our contract manufacturers (if any are involved in the process) to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

If third parties do not successfully carry out their duties under their agreements with us; if the quality or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements; or if they otherwise fail to comply with clinical trial protocols or meet expected deadlines, our clinical trials may not meet regulatory requirements. If our clinical trials do not meet regulatory requirements or if these third parties need to be replaced, such clinical trials may be extended, delayed, suspended or terminated. If any of these events occur, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition and growth prospects.

Competition in our industry is intense, and developments by other companies could render our products and product candidates obsolete.

Many of our competitors, including medical technology, pharmaceutical or biotechnology and other companies, universities, government agencies, or research organizations, have substantially greater financial and technical resources and production and marketing capabilities than we have. They also may have greater experience in conducting bioequivalence studies, preclinical testing and clinical trials of pharmaceutical products, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals, and ultimately commercializing any approved products. Therefore, our competitors may succeed in developing and commercializing technologies and products that are more effective than the drug delivery technologies we have developed or we are developing or that will cause our technologies or products to become obsolete or non-competitive, and in obtaining FDA approval for products faster than we could. These developments could render our products obsolete and uncompetitive, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Even if we commence further commercial sales of our products, we will be competing against the greater manufacturing efficiency and marketing capabilities of our competitors, areas in which we have limited or no experience.

We rely on collaborative arrangements with third parties that provide manufacturing and/or marketing support for some or all of our products and product candidates. Even if we find a potential partner, we may not be able to negotiate an arrangement on favourable terms or achieve results that we consider satisfactory. In addition, such

arrangements can be terminated under certain conditions and do not assure a product's success. We also face intense competition for collaboration arrangements with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies.

-12-

Although we believe that our ownership of patents for some of our drug delivery products will limit direct competition with these products, we must also compete with established existing products and other promising technologies and other products and delivery alternatives that may be more effective than our products and proposed products. In addition, we may not be able to compete effectively with other commercially available products or drug delivery technologies.

We require regulatory approvals for any products that use our drug delivery technologies.

Our drug delivery technologies can be quite complex, with many different components. The development required to take a technology from its earliest stages to its incorporation in a product that is sold commercially can take many years and cost a substantial amount of money. Significant technical challenges are common as additional products incorporating our technologies progress through development.

Any particular technology such as our abuse-deterrent technology may not perform in the same manner when used with different therapeutic agents, and therefore this technology may not prove to be as useful or valuable as originally thought, resulting in additional development work.

If our efforts do not repeatedly lead to successful development of product candidates, we may not be able to grow our pipeline or to enter into agreements with marketing and distribution partners or collaborators that are willing to distribute or develop our product candidates. Delays or unanticipated increases in costs of development at any stage, or failure to solve a technical challenge, could adversely affect our operating results.

If contract manufacturers fail to devote sufficient time and resources to our concerns, or if their performance is substandard, the commercialization of our products could be delayed or prevented, and this may result in higher costs or deprive us of potential product revenues.

We rely on contract manufacturers for certain components and ingredients of our clinical trial materials, such as active pharmaceutical ingredients ("APIs"), and we may rely on such manufacturers for commercial sales purposes as well. Our reliance on contract manufacturers in these respects will expose us to several risks which could delay or prevent the commercialization of our products, result in higher costs, or deprive us of potential product revenues, including:

- Difficulties in achieving volume production, quality control and quality assurance, or technology transfer, as well as with shortages of qualified personnel;
- The failure to establish and follow cGMP and to document adherence to such practices;
- •The need to revalidate manufacturing processes and procedures in accordance with FDA and other nationally mandated cGMPs and potential prior regulatory approval upon a change in contract manufacturers;
- Failure to perform as agreed or to remain in the contract manufacturing business for the time required to produce, store and distribute our products successfully;
- The potential for an untimely termination or non-renewal of contracts; and
- The potential for us to be in breach of our collaboration and marketing and distribution arrangements with third parties for the failure of our contract manufacturers to perform their obligations to us.

In addition, drug manufacturers are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA and corresponding state and foreign agencies to ensure strict compliance with cGMP and other government regulations. While we may audit the performance of third-party contractors, we will not have complete control over their compliance with these regulations and standards. Failure by either our third-party manufacturers or by us to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, failure of applicable regulatory authorities to grant review of submissions or market approval of drugs, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, product seizures or recalls, operating restrictions, facility closures and criminal

prosecutions, any of which could harm our business.

-13-

We are subject to currency rate fluctuations that may impact our financial results.

A large majority of our expenses are payable in Canadian dollars and our financial results are reported in U.S. dollars. There may be instances where we have net foreign currency exposure. Any fluctuations in exchange rates will impact our financial results.

We have limited sales, marketing and distribution experience.

We have limited experience in the sales, marketing, and distribution of pharmaceutical products. There can be no assurance that, if required, we would be able to establish sales, marketing, and distribution capabilities or make arrangements with our collaborators, licensees, or others to perform such activities or that such efforts would be successful. If we fail to establish successful marketing and sales capabilities or to make arrangements with third parties, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be materially adversely affected.

Our significant shareholders have the ability to exercise significant influence over certain corporate actions.

Our principal shareholders, Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, our President and Chief Operating Officer and our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, respectively, and Odidi Holdings Inc., a privately-held company controlled by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, owned in the aggregate approximately 26.3% of our issued and outstanding common shares as of the date of this annual report (and collectively beneficially owned in the aggregate approximately 34.6% of our common shares, including common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and the conversion of the convertible debenture held by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days of the date hereof). As a result, the principal shareholders have the ability to exercise significant influence over all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval whether subject to approval by a majority of holders of our common shares or subject to a class vote or special resolution requiring the approval of 66 % of the votes cast by holders of our common shares, in person or by proxy.

Our effective tax rate may vary.

Various internal and external factors may have favorable or unfavorable effects on our future effective tax rate. These factors include, but are not limited to, changes in tax laws, regulations and/or rates, changing interpretations of existing tax laws or regulations, future levels of research and development spending, the availability of tax credit programs for the reimbursement of all or a significant proportion of research and development spending, and changes in overall levels of pre-tax earnings. At present, we qualify in Canada for certain research tax credits for qualified scientific research and experimental development pertaining to our drug delivery technologies and drug products in research stages. If Canadian tax laws relating to research tax credits were substantially negatively altered or eliminated, or if a substantial portion of our claims for tax credits were denied by the relevant taxing authorities, pursuant to an audit or otherwise, it would have a material adverse effect upon our financial results.

Risks related to our Industry

Generic drug manufacturers will increase competition for certain products and may reduce our expected royalties.

Part of our product development strategy includes making NDA filings relating to product candidates involving the novel reformulation of existing drugs with active ingredients that are off-patent. Such NDA product candidates, if approved, are likely to face competition from generic versions of such drugs in the future. Regulatory approval for generic drugs may be obtained without investing in costly and time consuming clinical trials. Because of substantially reduced development costs, manufacturers of generic drugs are often able to charge much lower prices for their products than the original developer of a new product. If we face competition from manufacturers of generic drugs on products we may commercialize, such as our once-daily Rexista<sup>TM</sup> oxycodone product, the prices at which such of our

products are sold and the revenues we may receive could be reduced.

-14-

Market acceptance of our products will be limited if users of our products are unable to obtain adequate reimbursement from third-party payers.

Government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other organizations generally provide reimbursement for products like ours, and our commercial success will depend in part on whether appropriate reimbursement levels for the cost of our products and related treatments are obtained from government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations, such as health maintenance organizations and managed care organizations. Even if we succeed in bringing any of our products to market, third-party payers may not provide reimbursement in whole or in part for their use.

Significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved health care products. Some of our product candidates, such as our once-daily Rexista<sup>TM</sup> abuse-deterrent oxycodone product, are intended to replace or alter existing therapies or procedures. These third-party payers may conclude that our products are less safe, less effective or less economical than those existing therapies or procedures. Therefore, third-party payers may not approve our products for reimbursement. We may be required to make substantial pricing concessions in order to gain access to the formularies of large managed-care organizations. If third party payers do not approve our products for reimbursement or fail to reimburse them adequately, sales will suffer as some physicians or their patients may opt for a competing product that is approved for reimbursement or is adequately reimbursed. Even if third-party payers make reimbursement available, these payers' reimbursement policies may adversely affect our ability and our potential marketing and distribution partners' ability to sell our products on a profitable basis.

We are subject to significant costs and uncertainties related to compliance with the extensive regulations that govern the manufacturing, labeling, distribution, and promotion of pharmaceutical products as well as environmental, safety and health regulations.

Governmental authorities in the United States and Canada regulate the research and development, testing and safety of pharmaceutical products. The regulations applicable to our existing and future products may change. Regulations require extensive clinical trials and other testing and government review and final approval before we can market our products. The cost of complying with government regulation can be substantial and may exceed our available resources, causing delay or cancellation of our product introductions.

Some abbreviated application procedures for controlled-release drugs and other products, including those related to our ANDA filings, or to the ANDA filings of unrelated third parties in respect of drugs similar to or chemically related to those of our ANDA filings, are or may become the subject of petitions filed by brand-name drug manufacturers or other ANDA filers seeking changes from the FDA in the interpretation of the statutory approval requirements for particular drugs as part of their strategy to thwart or advance generic competition. We cannot predict whether the FDA will make any changes to its interpretation of the requirements applicable to our ANDA applications as a result of these petitions, or whether unforeseen delays will occur in our ANDA filings while the FDA considers such petitions or changes or otherwise, or the effect that any changes may have on us. Any such changes in FDA interpretation of the statutes or regulations, or any legislated changes in the statutes or regulations, may make it more difficult for us to file ANDAs or obtain further approval of our ANDAs and generate revenues and thus may materially harm our business and financial results.

Any failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approvals could make it so that we are unable to market any products we develop and therefore adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. Even if product candidates are approved in the United States or Canada, regulatory authorities in other countries must approve a product prior to the commencement of marketing the product in those countries. The time required to obtain any such approval may be longer than in the United States or Canada, which could cause the introduction of our products in other countries to be cancelled or materially delayed.

The manufacturing, distribution, processing, formulation, packaging, labeling and advertising of our products are subject to extensive regulation by federal agencies, including in the United States, the FDA, Drug Enforcement Administration, Federal Trade Commission, Consumer Product Safety Commission and Environmental Protection Agency, among others. We are also subject to state and local laws, regulations and agencies. Compliance with these regulations requires substantial expenditures of time, money and effort in such areas as production and quality control to ensure full technical compliance. Failure to comply with FDA and other governmental regulations can result in fines, disgorgement, unanticipated compliance expenditures, recall or seizure of products, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, suspension of the FDA's review of NDAs or ANDAs, enforcement actions, injunctions and civil or criminal prosecution.

Environmental laws have changed in recent years and we may become subject to stricter environmental standards in the future and face larger capital expenditures in order to comply with environmental laws. We are subject to extensive federal, state, provincial and local environmental laws and regulations which govern the discharge, emission, storage, handling and disposal of a variety of substances that may be used in, or result from, our operations. We are also subject periodically to environmental compliance reviews by environmental, safety, and health regulatory agencies and to potential liability for the remediation of contamination associated with both present and past hazardous waste generation, handling, and disposal activities. We cannot accurately predict the outcome or timing of future expenditures that we may be required to make in order to comply with the federal, state, local and provincial environmental, safety, and health laws and regulations that are applicable to our operations and facilities.

We are subject to product liability costs for which we may not have or be able to obtain adequate insurance coverage.

The testing and marketing of pharmaceutical products entails an inherent risk of product liability. Liability exposures for pharmaceutical products can be extremely large and pose a material risk. In some instances, we may be or may become contractually obligated to indemnify third parties for such liability. Our business may be materially and adversely affected by a successful product liability claim or claims in excess of any insurance coverage that we may have. Further, even if claims are not successful, the costs of defending such claims and potential adverse publicity could be harmful to our business.

While we currently have, and in some cases are contractually obligated to maintain, insurance for our business, property and our products as they are administered in bioavailability/bioequivalence studies, first and third party insurance is increasingly costly and narrow in scope. Therefore, we may be unable to meet such contractual obligations or we may be required to assume more risk in the future. If we are subject to third party claims or suffer a loss or damage in excess of our insurance coverage, we may be required to bear that risk in excess of our insurance limits. Furthermore, any first or third party claims made on our insurance policy may impact our ability to obtain or maintain insurance coverage at reasonable costs or at all in the future.

Our products involve the use of hazardous materials and waste, and as a result we are exposed to potential liability claims and to costs associated with complying with laws regulating hazardous waste.

Our research and development activities involve the use of hazardous materials, including chemicals, and are subject to Canadian federal, provincial and local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of hazardous materials and waste products. It is possible that accidental injury or contamination from these materials may occur. In the event of an accident, we could be held liable for any damages, which could exceed our available financial resources. Further, we may not be able to maintain insurance to cover these costs on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, we may be required to incur significant costs to comply with environmental laws and regulations in the future.

Our operations may be adversely affected by risks associated with international business.

We may be subject to certain risks that are inherent in an international business, including:

- varying regulatory restrictions on sales of our products to certain markets and unexpected changes in regulatory requirements;
- tariffs, customs, duties, and other trade barriers;
- difficulties in managing foreign operations and foreign distribution partners;
- longer payment cycles and problems in collecting accounts receivable;
- political risks;

- foreign exchange controls that may restrict or prohibit repatriation of funds;
- export and import restrictions or prohibitions, and delays from customs brokers or government agencies;
- seasonal reductions in business activity in certain parts of the world; and
- potentially adverse tax consequences.

Depending on the countries involved, any or all of the foregoing factors could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks related to our common shares

Our share price has been highly volatile and our shares could suffer a further decline in value.

The trading price of our common shares has been highly volatile and could continue to be subject to wide fluctuations in price in response to various factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- sales of our common shares, including any sales made in connection with future financings;
- announcements regarding new or existing corporate relationships or arrangements;
- announcements by us of significant acquisitions, joint ventures, or capital commitments;
- actual or anticipated period-to-period fluctuations in financial results;
- clinical and regulatory development regarding our product candidates;
- litigation or threat of litigation;
- failure to achieve, or changes in, financial estimates by securities analysts;
- comments or opinions by securities analysts or members of the medical community;
- announcements regarding new or existing products or services or technological innovations by us or our competitors;
- conditions or trends in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries;
- additions or departures of key personnel or directors;
- economic and other external factors or disasters or crises;
- limited daily trading volume; and
- developments regarding our patents or other intellectual property or that of our competitors.

In addition, the stock market in general and the market for drug development companies in particular have experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Further, there has been significant volatility in the market prices of securities of life science companies. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted. A securities class action suit against us could result in substantial costs, potential liabilities, and the diversion of management's attention and resources.

A large number of our common shares could be sold in the market in the near future, which could depress our stock price.

As of the date of this annual report, we had approximately 22.8 million common shares outstanding. In addition, a substantial portion of our shares are currently freely trading without restriction under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("U.S. Securities Act"), having been registered for resale or held by their holders for over one year and are eligible for sale under Rule 144. In addition, we may sell up to 5,305,484 of our common shares for up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations) through at-the-market issuances on NASDAQ or otherwise, of which 1,312,100 of our common shares have been sold for net proceeds to us of \$4,808,054 as of the date of this annual report. Roth Capital Partners, LLC ("Roth") received compensation of \$135,960 in connection with such sales.

On October 22, 2009, IntelliPharmaCeutics Ltd. ("IPC Ltd.") and Vasogen Inc. ("Vasogen") completed a plan of arrangement and merger (the "IPC Arrangement Agreement"), resulting in the formation of the Company. Our shareholders who received shares under the IPC Arrangement Agreement who were not deemed "affiliates" of either Vasogen, IPC Ltd. or us prior to the IPC Arrangement Agreement were able to resell the common shares that they received without restriction under the U.S. Securities Act. The common shares received by an "affiliate" after the IPC Arrangement Agreement or who were "affiliates" of either Vasogen, IPC Ltd. or us prior to the IPC Arrangement Agreement are subject to certain restrictions on resale under Rule 144.

As of the date of this annual report, there are currently common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and warrants and the conversion of an outstanding convertible debenture for an aggregate of approximately 7.5 million common shares. To the extent any of our options and warrants are exercised and the convertible debenture is converted, a shareholder's percentage ownership will be diluted and our stock price could be further adversely affected. Moreover, as the underlying shares are sold, the market price could drop significantly if the holders of these restricted shares sell them or if the market perceives that the holders intend to sell these shares.

We have no history or foreseeable prospect of paying cash dividends.

We have not paid any cash dividends on our common shares and do not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain future earnings, if any, for reinvestment in the development and expansion of our business. Dividend payments in the future may also be limited by loan agreements or covenants contained in other securities we may issue. Any future determination to pay cash dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital and legal requirements and such other factors as our board of directors deems relevant.

There may not be an active, liquid market for our common shares.

There is no guarantee that an active trading market for our common shares will be maintained on the NASDAQ Capital Market ("NASDAQ") or the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX"). Investors may not be able to sell their shares quickly or at the latest market price if trading in our common shares is not active.

Future issuances of our shares could adversely affect the trading price of our common shares and could result in substantial dilution to shareholders.

We may need to issue substantial amounts of common shares in the future. In this regard, in November 2013, we entered into an at-the-market program pursuant to which we may, from time to time, sell up to 5,305,484 of our common shares for up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations) of our common shares on NASDAQ or otherwise. As of the date of this annual report, 1,312,100 of our common shares have been sold for net proceeds to us of \$4,808,054. There can be no assurance that any additional shares will be sold under our at-the-market program. To the extent that the market price of our common shares declines, we will need to issue an increasing number of common shares per dollar of equity investment. In addition to our common shares issuable in connection with the exercise of our outstanding warrants, our employees, and directors will hold rights to acquire substantial amounts of our common shares. In order to obtain future financing if required, it is likely that we will issue additional common shares or financial instruments that are exchangeable for or convertible into common shares. Also, in order to provide incentives to employees and induce prospective employees and consultants to work for us, we may offer and issue options to purchase common shares and/or rights exchangeable for or convertible into common shares. Future issuances of shares could result in substantial dilution to shareholders. Capital raising activities, if available, and dilution associated with such activities could cause our share price to decline. In addition, the existence of common share purchase warrants may encourage short selling by market participants. Also, in order to provide incentives to current employees and directors and induce prospective employees and consultants to work for us, we have historically granted options and deferred share units ("DSUs"), and intend to

continue to do so or offer and issue other rights exchangeable for or convertible into common shares. Future issuances of shares could result in substantial dilution to all our shareholders. In addition, future public sales by holders of our common shares could impair our ability to raise capital through any future equity offerings.

-18-

We may in the future issue preference shares which could adversely affect the rights of holders of our common shares and the value of such shares.

Our board of directors has the ability to authorize the issue of an unlimited number of preference shares in series, and to determine the price, rights, preferences and privileges of those shares without any further vote or action by the holders of our common shares. Although we have no preference shares issued and outstanding, preference shares issued in the future could adversely affect the rights and interests of holders of our common shares.

Our common shares may not continue to be listed on the TSX.

Failure to maintain the applicable continued listing requirements of the TSX could result in our common shares being delisted from the TSX. The TSX will normally consider the delisting of securities if, in the opinion of the exchange, it appears that the public distribution, price, or trading activity of the securities has been so reduced as to make further dealings in the securities on TSX unwarranted. Specifically, participating securities may be delisted from the TSX if, among other things, the market value of an issuer's securities is less than C\$3,000,000 over any period of 30 consecutive trading days. In such circumstances, the TSX may place an issuer under a delisting review pursuant to which the issuer would be reviewed under the TSX's remedial review process and typically be granted 120 days to comply with all requirements for continued listing. If the market price of our common shares declines further or we are unable to maintain other listing requirements, the TSX could commence a remedial review process that could lead to the delisting of our common shares from the TSX. Further, if we complete a sale, merger, acquisition, or alternative strategic transaction, we will have to consider if the continued listing of our common shares on the TSX is appropriate, or possible.

If our common shares are no longer listed on the TSX, they may be eligible for listing on the TSX Venture Exchange. In the event that we are not able to maintain a listing for our common shares on the TSX or the TSX Venture Exchange, it may be extremely difficult or impossible for shareholders to sell their common shares in Canada. Moreover, if we are delisted from the TSX, but obtain a substitute listing for our common shares on the TSX Venture Exchange, our common shares will likely have less liquidity and more price volatility than experienced on the TSX.

Shareholders may not be able to sell their common shares on any such substitute exchange in the quantities, at the times, or at the prices that could potentially be available on a more liquid trading market. As a result of these factors, if our common shares are delisted from the TSX, the price of our common shares is likely to decline.

Our common shares may not continue to be listed on NASDAQ.

Failure to meet the applicable quantitative and/or qualitative maintenance requirements of NASDAQ could result in our common shares being delisted from NASDAQ. For continued listing, NASDAQ requires, among other things, that listed securities maintain a minimum bid price of not less than \$1.00 per share. If the bid price falls below the \$1.00 minimum for more than 30 consecutive trading days, an issuer will typically have 180 days to satisfy the \$1.00 minimum bid price, which must be maintained for a period of at least ten trading days in order to regain compliance.

If we are delisted from NASDAQ, our common shares may be eligible for trading on an over-the-counter market in the United States. In the event that we are not able to obtain a listing on another U.S. stock exchange or quotation service for our common shares, it may be extremely difficult or impossible for shareholders to sell their common shares in the United States. Moreover, if we are delisted from NASDAQ, but obtain a substitute listing for our common shares in the United States, it will likely be on a market with less liquidity, and therefore potentially more price volatility, than NASDAQ. Shareholders may not be able to sell their common shares on any such substitute U.S. market in the quantities, at the times, or at the prices that could potentially be available on a more liquid trading market. As a result of these factors, if our common shares are delisted from NASDAQ, the price of our common

shares is likely to decline. In addition, a decline in the price of our common shares will impair our ability to obtain financing in the future.

-19-

Our common shares are listed for trading in the United States and may become subject to the Securities and Exchange Commission's penny stock rules.

Transactions in securities that are traded in the United States by companies with net tangible assets of \$5,000,000 or less and a market price per share of less than \$5.00 that are not traded on NASDAQ or on other securities exchanges may be subject to the "penny stock" rules promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("U.S. Exchange Act"). Under these rules, broker-dealers who recommend such securities to persons other than institutional investors must:

- make a special written suitability determination for the purchaser;
- receive the purchaser's written agreement to a transaction prior to sale;
- •provide the purchaser with risk disclosure documents which identify risks associated with investing in "penny stocks" and which describe the market for these "penny stocks" as well as a purchaser's legal remedies; and
- obtain a signed and dated acknowledgment from the purchaser demonstrating that the purchaser has actually received the required risk disclosure document before a transaction in a "penny stock" can be completed.

As a result of these requirements, if our common shares are at such time subject to the "penny stock" rules, broker-dealers may find it difficult to effectuate customer transactions and trading activity in these shares in the United States may be significantly limited. Accordingly, the market price of the shares may be depressed, and investors may find it more difficult to sell the shares.

As a foreign private issuer in the United States, we are subject to different U.S. securities laws and rules than a domestic U.S. issuer.

As a foreign private issuer under U.S. securities laws we are not required to comply with all the periodic disclosure requirements of the U.S. Exchange Act applicable to domestic United States companies and therefore the publicly available information about us may be different or more limited than if we were a United States domestic issuer. In addition, our officers, directors, and principal shareholders are exempt from the "real time" reporting and "short swing" profit recovery provisions of Section 16 of the U.S. Exchange Act and the rules thereunder. Although under Canadian rules, our officers, directors and principal shareholders are generally required to file on SEDI (www.sedi.ca) reports of transactions involving our common shares within five calendar days of such transaction, our shareholders may not know when our officers, directors and principal shareholders purchase or sell our common shares as timely as they would if we were a United States domestic issuer.

We are exposed to risks if we are unable to comply with laws and future changes to laws affecting public companies, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and also to increased costs associated with complying with such laws.

Any future changes to the laws and regulations affecting public companies, as well as compliance with existing provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("SOX") in the United States and applicable Canadian securities laws, regulations, rules and policies, may cause us to incur increased costs to comply with such laws and requirements, including, among others, hiring additional personnel and increased legal, accounting and advisory fees. Delays, or a failure to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations could result in enforcement actions, the assessment of other penalties and civil suits. The new laws and regulations may increase potential costs to be borne under indemnities provided by us to our officers and directors and may make it more difficult to obtain certain types of insurance, including liability insurance for directors and officers; as such, we may be forced to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. The impact of these events could also make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, or as executive officers.

We are required annually to review and report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting in accordance with SOX Section 404 and Multilateral Instrument 52-109 – Certification of Disclosure in Issuer's Annual and Interim Filings of the Canadian Securities Administrators. The results of this review are reported in our Annual Report on Form 20-F and in our Management Discussion and Analysis.

Management's review is designed to provide reasonable, not absolute, assurance that all material weaknesses in our internal controls are identified. Material weaknesses represent deficiencies in our internal controls that may not prevent or detect a misstatement occurring which could have a material adverse effect on our quarterly or annual financial statements. In addition, there can be no assurance that any remedial actions we take to address any material weaknesses identified will be successful, nor can there be any assurance that further material weaknesses will not be identified in future years. Material errors, omissions or misrepresentations in our disclosures that occur as a result of our failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and the value of our common shares.

We may be classified as a "passive foreign investment company" or "PFIC" for U.S. income tax purposes, which could have significant and adverse tax consequences to U.S. investors.

The possible classification of our company as a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes could have significant and adverse tax consequences for U.S. holders of our common shares and preference shares (collectively, "shares"). It may be possible for U.S. Holders (as defined in Item 10 below) of shares to mitigate certain of these consequences by making an election to treat us as a "qualified electing fund" or "QEF" under Section 1295 of the Code (a "QEF Election") or a mark-to-market election under Section 1296 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). A non-U.S. corporation generally will be a PFIC if, for a taxable year (a) 75% or more of the gross income of such corporation for such taxable year consists of specified types of passive income or (b) on average, 50% or more of the assets held by such corporation either produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income, based on the fair market value of such assets (or on the adjusted tax basis of such assets, if such non-U.S. corporation is not publicly traded and either is a "controlled foreign corporation" under Section 957(a) of the Code, or makes an election to determine whether it is a PFIC based on the adjusted basis of the assets).

The determination of whether we are, or will be, a PFIC for a taxable year depends, in part, on the application of complex U.S. federal income tax rules, which are subject to various interpretations. Although the matter is not free from doubt, we believe that we were not a PFIC during our 2013 taxable year and may not be a PFIC during our 2014 taxable year. Because PFIC status is based on our income, assets and activities for the entire taxable year, and our market capitalization, it is not possible to determine whether we will be characterized as a PFIC for the 2014 taxable year until after the close of the taxable year. The tests for determining PFIC status are subject to a number of uncertainties. These tests are applied annually, and it is difficult to accurately predict future income, assets and activities relevant to this determination. In addition, because the market price of our common shares is likely to fluctuate, the market price may affect the determination of whether we will be considered a PFIC. There can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for any taxable year (including our 2014 taxable year). Absent one of the elections described above, if we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. holder holds our shares, we generally will continue to be treated as a PFIC regardless of whether we cease to meet the PFIC tests in one or more subsequent years. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that we will not constitute a PFIC in the current (or any future) tax year or that the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") will not challenge any determination made by us concerning our PFIC status.

If we are a PFIC, the U.S. federal income tax consequences to a U.S. holder of the ownership and disposition of our shares will depend on whether such U.S. holder makes a QEF or mark-to-market election. Unless otherwise provided by the IRS, a U.S. holder of our shares is generally required to file an informational return annually to report its ownership interest in the PFIC during any year in which we are a PFIC.

The foregoing does not purport to be a complete enumeration or explanation of the tax risks involved in an investment in our company. Prospective investors should read this entire annual report and consult with their own legal, tax and financial advisors before deciding to invest in our company.

-21-

It may be difficult to obtain and enforce judgments against us because of our Canadian residency.

We are governed by the laws of Canada. Most of our directors and officers are residents of Canada or other jurisdictions outside of the United States and all or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of such persons may be located outside of the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for shareholders to effect service of process upon us or such persons within the United States or to realize in the United States on judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws or other laws of the United States. In addition, there is doubt as to the enforceability in Canada of liabilities predicated solely upon U.S. federal securities law against us, our directors, controlling persons and officers who are not residents of the United States, in original actions or in actions for enforcements of judgments of U.S. courts.

Item 4.

Information on the Company

A.

History and Development of the Company

The Company was incorporated under the Canada Business Corporations Act by certificate and articles of arrangement dated October 22, 2009.

Our registered principal office is located at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M9W 5X2. Our telephone number is (416) 798-3001 and our facsimile number is (416) 798-3007.

On October 19, 2009, the shareholders of IPC Ltd. and Vasogen approved the IPC Arrangement Agreement that resulted in the October 22, 2009 court-approved merger of IPC Ltd. and another U.S. subsidiary of Intellipharmaceutics Inc., coincident with an arrangement pursuant to which a predecessor of the Company combined with 7231971 Canada Inc., a new Vasogen company that acquired substantially all of the assets and certain liabilities of Vasogen, including the proceeds from its non-dilutive financing transaction with Cervus LP (the "IPC Arrangement Transaction"). The completion of the IPC Arrangement Transaction on October 22, 2009 resulted in the formation of the Company, which is incorporated under the laws of Canada. The common shares of the Company are traded on the TSX and NASDAQ.

For the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011, we spent a total of \$5,060,853, \$5,992,417, and \$5,125,608, respectively, on research and development. Over the past three fiscal years and up to February 18, 2014, we have raised approximately \$24,696,800 in gross proceeds from the issuance of equity and convertible debt securities. Our common shares are listed on the TSX under the symbol "I" and on NASDAQ under the symbol "IPCI".

During the last and current financial year, we have not been aware of any indications of public takeover offers by third parties in respect of the Company's shares or by the Company in respect of other companies' shares.

For additional information on key events, see Item 4.B below.

B. Business Overview

We are a pharmaceutical company specializing in the research, development and manufacture of novel and generic controlled-release and targeted-release oral solid dosage drugs. Our patented Hypermatrix<sup>TM</sup> technology is a multidimensional controlled-release drug delivery platform that can be applied to the efficient development of a wide range of existing and new pharmaceuticals. Based on this technology platform, we have developed several drug delivery systems and a pipeline of products (our dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths which recently received final FDA approval) and product candidates in various stages of development, including ANDAs filed with the FDA in therapeutic areas that include neurology, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal tract ("GIT"), diabetes and pain.

We were granted final FDA approval to market our dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths on November 18, 2013. Commercial sales of these strengths were launched immediately by our commercialization partner in the United States, Par. As the first-filer for the drug product in the 15 mg strength, we will have 180 days of exclusivity of generic sales from the date of launch of such product in the United States by our partner, Par. Our 5, 10, 20 and 40 mg strengths were also tentatively FDA approved, subject to the right of another party or parties to 180 days of generic exclusivity from the date of first launch of such products by such parties. We believe that Par intends to launch these strengths immediately upon the expiry of those exclusivity periods, but there can be no assurance as to when or if any launch will occur. There can be no assurance as to when or if final FDA approval will be received for the remaining product strengths we have applied for or that any of these strengths tentatively approved will ever be successfully commercialized.

Our goal is to leverage our proprietary technologies and know-how in order to build a diversified portfolio of commercialized products that generate revenue. We intend to do this by advancing our products from the formulation stage through product development, regulatory approval and manufacturing. We believe that full integration of development and manufacturing should maximize the value inherent in our drug delivery technologies, products and product candidates and will create long term growth and value. Out-licensing sales and marketing to established organizations, when it makes economic sense to do so, should maximize revenues from our products while allowing us to focus on our core competencies.

#### Our Strategy

We believe that our Hypermatrix<sup>TM</sup> technologies are a multidimensional controlled-release drug delivery platform that can be applied to the efficient development of a wide range of existing and new pharmaceuticals. We believe that the flexibility of these technologies allow us to develop complex drug delivery solutions within a relatively rapid timeframe. Based on this technology platform, we have developed several drug delivery systems and a pipeline of products (our dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths which recently received final FDA approval) and product candidates in various stages of development, including ANDAs filed with the FDA. Certain, but not all, of the products in our pipeline may be developed from time to time for third parties pursuant to drug development agreements with those third parties, under which our development partner generally pays certain of the expenses of development, sometimes makes certain milestone payments to us and receives a share of revenues or profits if the drug is developed successfully to completion, the control of which is generally in the discretion of our drug development partner.

The Hypermatrix<sup>TM</sup> technologies are applied to the development of both existing and new pharmaceuticals across a range of therapeutic classes. The competitive advantages of these technologies allow us to focus our development activities in two areas; difficult-to-develop controlled-release generic drugs, which follow an ANDA regulatory path; and improved current therapies through controlled release, which follow a NDA 505(b)(2) regulatory path.

The market we operate in is created by the expiration of drug product patents, challengeable patents and drug product exclusivity periods. There are three ways that we employ our controlled-release technologies, which we believe represent substantial opportunities for us to commercialize on our own or develop products or out-license our technologies and products:

- For existing controlled-release (once-a-day) products whose APIs are covered by drug molecule patents about to expire or already expired, or whose formulations are covered by patents about to expire, already expired or which we believe we do not infringe, we can seek to formulate generic products which are bioequivalent to the branded products. Our scientists have demonstrated a successful track record with such products, having previously developed several drug products which have been commercialized in the United States by their former employer/clients. The regulatory pathway for this approach requires ANDAs for the United States and corresponding pathways for other jurisdictions.
- •For branded immediate-release (multiple-times-per-day) drugs, we can formulate improved replacement products, typically by developing new, potentially patentable, controlled-release once-a-day drugs. Among other out-licensing opportunities, these drugs can be licensed to and sold by the pharmaceutical company that made the original immediate-release product. These can potentially protect against revenue erosion in the brand by providing a clinically attractive patented product that competes favorably with the generic immediate-release competition that arises on expiry of the original patent(s). The regulatory pathway for this approach requires NDAs via a 505(b)(2) application for the U.S. or corresponding pathways for other jurisdictions where applicable. The 505(b)(2) pathway (which relies in part upon the approving agency's findings for a previously approved drug) both accelerates development timelines and reduces costs in comparison to NDAs for new chemical entities.

•Some of our technologies are also focused on the development of abuse-deterrent pain medications. The growing abuse and diversion of prescription "painkillers", specifically opioid analgesics, is well documented and is a major health and social concern. We believe that our technologies and know-how are aptly suited to developing abuse-deterrent pain medications. The regulatory pathway for this approach requires NDAs via a 505(b)(2) application for the U.S. or corresponding pathways for other jurisdictions where applicable.

We intend to collaborate in the development and/or marketing of one or more products with partners, when we believe that such collaboration may enhance the outcome of the project. We also plan to seek additional collaborations as a means of developing additional products. We believe that our business strategy enables us to reduce our risk by (a) having a diverse product portfolio that includes both branded and generic products in various therapeutic categories, and (b) building collaborations and establishing licensing agreements with companies with greater resources thereby allowing us to share costs of development and to improve cash-flow. There can be no assurance that we will be able to enter into additional collaborations or, if we do, that such arrangements will be beneficial.

We may also, from time to time, provide incidental consulting advice to other organizations regarding FDA standards.

#### Our Drug Delivery Technologies

Our scientists have developed drug delivery technology systems, based on the Hypermatrix<sup>TM</sup> platform, that facilitate controlled-release delivery of a wide range of pharmaceuticals. These systems include several core technologies, which enable us to flexibly respond to a wide range of drug attributes and patient requirements, producing a desired controlled-release effect. Our technologies have been incorporated in drugs manufactured and sold by major pharmaceutical companies.

This group of drug delivery technology systems is based upon the drug active ingredient ("drug active") being imbedded in, and an integral part of, a homogeneous (uniform), core and/or coatings consisting of one or more polymers which affect the release rates of drugs, other excipients (compounds other than the drug active), such as for instance lubricants which control handling properties of the matrix during fabrication, and the drug active itself. The Hypermatrix<sup>TM</sup> technologies are the core of our current marketing efforts and the technologies underlying our existing development agreements.

Our platform of Hypermatrix<sup>TM</sup> drug delivery technologies include, but are not limited to, IntelliFoam<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliGITransporter<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliMatrix<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliOsmotics<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliPaste<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliPellets<sup>TM</sup>, IntelliShuttle<sup>TM</sup> and nPODDDS<sup>TM</sup>. their key attributes are described below.

These technologies provide a broad range of release profiles, taking into account the physical and chemical characteristics of a drug product, the therapeutic use of the particular drug, and the optimal site for release of the API in the GIT. At present those technologies have been applied in the laboratory and/or in bioavailability/bioequivalence studies in man to such orally administered small molecule drugs as are used in the treatment of neurological, cardiovascular, GIT, diabetes, pain and other significant indications.

The Hypermatrix<sup>TM</sup> Family of Technologies

#### IntelliFoam<sup>TM</sup>

The IntelliFoam<sup>TM</sup> technology is based on the drug active being embedded in, but separate from a syntactic foam substrate, the properties of which are used to modulate the release of the drug active. The drug actives are embedded in a resin polymer matrix.

## IntelliGITransporter<sup>TM</sup>

The IntelliGITransporter<sup>TM</sup> technology consists of an active drug immobilized in a homogeneous (uniform) matrix structure. A precise choice of mix ratios, polymers, and other ingredients imparts characteristics which protect the drug composition from mechanical degradation due to digestion, and/or from chemical degradation in the acidic stomach environment, and ensures that this technology allows control of release as well as releasing the medication at certain parts of the stomach or intestines without significant food effects or unintentional premature release of the entire drug dose. We believe that this technology is most useful for drug molecules with characteristics such as very low or very high potency, opiate analgesics (pain medications derived from the chemical compounds found in opium), or susceptibility to acid degradation. It is also useful for products where a zero-order (constant rate over time, independent of the amount of drug available for dissolution) release profile is desirable.

#### IntelliMatrix<sup>TM</sup>

The IntelliMatrix<sup>TM</sup> technology is a proprietary blend of several polymers. Depending on the constituents of the blend and the manner in which these interact, the use of the blend with a drug allows the drug to be released at predetermined rates, while imparting protective characteristics to both the drug and the GIT. This is most useful for drugs which require precisely controlled first-order release profiles, where the amount released with time is dependent on one component like the amount of drug available for dissolution.

#### IntelliOsmotics<sup>TM</sup>

The IntelliOsmotics<sup>TM</sup> technology is based upon the inclusion of multiple populations of polymers with distinct chemical bonding characteristics. These set up a complex matrix of hydrophilic (water attracting) and hydrophobic (water repelling) domains. When the tablet or bead is in an aqueous environment, like gastric contents, a "mixture" of water-soluble polymer and drug core is surrounded by gel layer(s) of water-insoluble polymer. Osmotic pressure drives the drug out when solvent passes through the gel layer while the polymer molecules remain. This permits control of the rate of release of the drug active by the variation of polymer ratios. This technology is most useful for drug molecules which require precisely controlled pseudo-first-order release profiles, where the rate of release is proportional to the amount available for dissolution as well as being proportional to one other component; however the effect of the amount of drug is overriding, so that the rate appears first-order. This type of release control can be useful when attempting to match difficult profiles for generic formulation.

#### IntelliPaste<sup>TM</sup>

The IntelliPaste<sup>TM</sup> technology is comprised of blends of multiple polymers, oils, excipients and drug active(s) which result in a paste-in-a-capsule dosage form. The physical attributes of the paste include that it is thixotropic, pseudoplastic and non-Newtonian or, in layman's terms, like toothpaste. Typically, it is formulated as having very low solubility in water or oil, and low solubility in alcohol. These characteristics enable the resulting drug product to have tamper-deterrent properties, and to resist dissolution in even high concentrations of alcohol. As a result, IntelliPaste<sup>TM</sup> is the Company's preferred delivery technology for the controlled delivery of opiates, narcotics and other central nervous system drug products which are susceptible to unlawful diversion or abuse.

#### IntelliPellets<sup>TM</sup>

The IntelliPellets<sup>TM</sup> technology consists of one or more type (population) of granule, bead, pellet, or tablet in a holding chamber or reservoir, such as a hard gelatin capsule. Each type (population) may be uniquely different from the other in the manner or rate it releases the drug. Our IntelliPellets<sup>TM</sup> technology is designed to control, prolong, delay or modify the release of drugs. It is particularly useful for the delivery of multiple drugs, for delayed, timed, pulsed or for chronotherapeutic drug delivery, designed to mimic our internal clocks for therapeutic optimization (the drug is

delivered in the right amount for the patient at the right time). This technology is most useful for the delivery of multiple-drug cocktails, or in situations where the timing of a single dose or the sequencing of multiple doses of the same drug is important.

-25-

#### IntelliShuttle<sup>TM</sup>

The IntelliShuttle™ technology provides for drug release past the stomach, such as for drugs required for action beyond the stomach, for drugs which could be destroyed by the stomach environment, or for drugs which could harm the stomach itself. This technology "shuttles" the drug past the stomach to be released at predetermined times or sites where appropriate for optimum therapeutic effect. This technology is most useful for acid labile drug molecules (drugs that are destroyed in acid environment), such as the proton pump inhibitors, of which well-known omeprazole (Prilosec) and lansoprazole (Prevacid) are examples, or for drug molecules which may harm the stomach, of which the well-known aspirin is an example.

Each of the above-noted proprietary technologies was fully developed and ready for application to client drug delivery requirements from the date of our inception. Each of them has been utilized and applied to client drug delivery requirements under our existing and previous development contracts; in several instances more than one technology has been applied to a single drug development. We continue to develop all of our existing technologies and to conduct the necessary research to develop new products and technologies.

nPODDDS<sup>TM</sup> (novel point of divergence drug delivery system)

These include the release of the active substance to show a divergence in a dissolution and/or bioavailability profile. The divergence represents a point or a segment in a release timeline where the release rate, represented by the slope of the curve, changes from an initial rate or set of rates to another rate or set of rates, the former representing the usually higher rate of release shortly after ingesting a dose of the drug, and the latter representing the rate of release over a later and longer period of time, being more in the nature of a controlled-release or sustained action. It is applicable for the delivery of opioid analgesics in which it is desired to discourage common methods of tampering associated with misuse and abuse of a drug, and also dose dumping in the presence of alcohol. It can potentially retard tampering without interfering with the bioavailability of the product.

#### Our Products

The table below shows the present status of our ANDA and NDA product candidates that have been disclosed to the public.

Generic name	Brand	Indication	Stage of Development(1)	Regulatory Pathway	Market Size (in millions)(2)	Rights(3)
Dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules	Focalin XR®	Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder	Received final approval for 15 and 30 mg, and tentative approval for 5, 10, 20 and 40 mg, strengths from FDA	ANDA	\$691	Intellipharmaceuti and Par
Venlafaxine hydrochloride extended-release capsules	Effexor XR®	Depression	ANDA application for commercialization approval for 3 strengths under review by FDA	ANDA	\$709	Intellipharmaceuti

Pantoprazole sodium delayed- release tablets	Protonix®	Conditions associated with gastroesophageal reflux disease	ANDA application for commercialization approval for 2 strengths under review by FDA	ANDA	\$330	Intellipharmaceuti
Metformin hydrochloride extended-release tablets	Glucophage® XR	Management of type 2 diabetes	ANDA application for commercialization approval for 2 strengths under review by FDA	ANDA	\$553	Intellipharmaceuti
Quetiapine fumarate extended-release tablets	Seroquel XR®	Schizophrenia, bipolar disorder & major depressive disorder	ANDA application for commercialization approval for 5 strengths under review by FDA	ANDA	\$1,142	Intellipharmaceuti

Lamotrigine extended-release tablets	Lamictal® XR <sup>TM</sup>	Anti-convulsant for epilepsy	ANDA application for commercialization approval for 4 strengths under review by FDA	ANDA	\$367	Intellipharmaceutics
Levetiracetam extended-release tablets	Keppra XR®	Partial onset seizures for epilepsy	ANDA application for commercialization for 2 strengths under review by FDA	ANDA	\$157	Intellipharmaceutics
Desvenlafaxine extended-release tablets	Pristiq®	Depression	ANDA application for commercialization approval for 2 strengths filed with the FDA	ANDA	\$722	Intellipharmaceutics
Carvedilol phosphate extended- release capsules	Coreg CR®	Heart failure, hypertension	Late-stage development	ANDA	\$268	Intellipharmaceutics
Oxycodone hydrochloride controlled-release capsules	OxyContin®	Pain	Phase I clinical trial	NDA 505(b)(2)	\$2,302	Intellipharmaceutics
Pregabalin extended-release capsules	Lyrica®	Neuropathic pain	Phase I clinical trial	NDA 505(b)(2)	\$2,547	Intellipharmaceutics

#### Notes:

- (1) There can be no assurance when, or if at all, the FDA will approve any product candidate for sale in the U.S. market.
- (2) Represents sales for the 12 months ended January 2014 in the U.S., including sales of generics in TRx MBS Dollars, which represents projected new and refilled prescriptions representing a standardized dollar metric based on manufacturer's published catalog or list prices to wholesalers, and does not represent actual transaction prices and does not include prompt pay or other discounts, rebates or reductions in price. Source: Source Healthcare Analytics.
- (3) For unpartnered products, we are exploring licensing agreement opportunities or other possibilities. While we believe that a licensing agreement is possible, there can be no assurance that one can be secured.

We typically select products for development that we anticipate could achieve FDA approval for commercial sales several years in the future. However, the length of time necessary to bring a product to the point where the product can be commercialized can vary significantly and depends on, among other things, the availability of funding, design and formulation challenges, safety or efficacy, patent issues associated with the product, and FDA review times.

Dexmethylphenidate Hydrochloride – Generic Focalin XR® (a registered trademark of the brand manufacturer)

Dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride, a Schedule II restricted product (drugs with a high potential for abuse) in the United States, is indicated for the treatment of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. On November 21, 2005, we entered into a license and commercialization agreement with Par pursuant to which we granted Par an exclusive, royalty-free license to make and distribute in the United States all strengths of our generic versions of the branded product Focalin XR® for a period of 10 years from the date of commercial launch (which was November 19, 2013). Under the Par agreement, we own the related ANDA, as approved by the FDA, and we retain the right to make and distribute all generic strengths of the product outside of the United States. Quarterly payments are payable by Par to us as calculated pursuant to a formula depending on a number of factors applicable to each strength. The Par agreement also provides the potential, in limited circumstances, for certain milestone payments being payable to us by Par, with the amount of such payments dependent upon the number of competitors in the market within the first 180 days of commercialization, on a strength by strength basis. We are responsible under the Par agreement for the development of the product and most related costs which, with the applications to and recent approvals by the FDA, we now consider to be completed.

Our FDA filings for approval to market generic versions of Focalin XR® in various strengths gave rise in the usual course to Paragraph IV patent litigation against the Company and Par by Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation, Novartis Pharma AG, Celgene Corporation, Elan Corporation, plc and Elan Pharma International Ltd. and Alkermes Pharma Ireland Limited (successor in title to Elan Pharma International Ltd) in the United States District Courts for New Jersey and Delaware. In each case, such litigation was settled by stipulations of dismissal together with settlement and license agreements among the parties. By these agreements, Par and the Company may market these generic versions of the product in the U.S., subject to agreed market entry dates and FDA approvals.

-27-

On November 18, 2013, the FDA granted us final approval to market our dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths. Commercial sales of these strengths were launched immediately by our commercialization partner in the United States, Par. As the first-filer for the drug product in the 15 mg strength, we will have 180 days of exclusivity of generic sales from the date of launch of such product in the United States by our partner, Par. Our 5, 10, 20 and 40 mg strengths were also tentatively FDA approved, subject to the right of another party or parties to 180 days of generic exclusivity from the date of first launch of such products by such parties. We believe that Par intends to launch these strengths immediately upon the expiry of those exclusivity periods, but there can be no assurance as to when or if any launch will occur. There can be no assurance as to when or if final FDA approval will be received for the remaining product strengths we have applied for or that any of these strengths tentatively approved will ever be successfully commercialized.

In February 2014, we announced the receipt of approximately \$3.1 million as our first payment relating to commercial sales of dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules by Par. This represents our licensing revenue for the 15 and 30 mg strengths of the drug product for the period commencing with the first commercial sales of those strengths on November 19, 2013 and ended December 31, 2013 under our license and commercialization agreement with Par. Future payments are expected on a quarterly basis, although the amounts of any such payments cannot now be determined and may vary significantly from time-to-time.

#### Rexista<sup>TM</sup> Oxycodone (Oxycodone Hydrochloride)

One of our non-generic products under development is Rexista<sup>TM</sup> oxycodone hydrochloride, intended as an abuse- and alcohol-deterrent controlled-release oral formulation of oxycodone hydrochloride for the relief of pain. Rexista<sup>TM</sup> oxycodone is an investigational drug, with a unique long acting oral formulation of oxycodone intended to treat moderate-to-severe pain when a continuous, around the clock opioid analgesic is needed for an extended period of time. Rexista<sup>TM</sup> oxycodone is designed to discourage common methods of tampering associated with misuse and abuse of such prescription opioid analgesic.

Rexista<sup>TM</sup> is intended to provide deterrence against intentional drug abuse and unintentional dose dumping. Dose dumping is the rapid release of an active ingredient from a controlled-release drug into the blood stream that can result in increased toxicity, side effects, and a loss of efficacy. Dose dumping can result by consuming the drug through crushing, taking with alcohol, extracting with other beverages, vaporizing or injecting.

We conducted a randomized, cross-over, comparative bioavailability, Phase I clinical trial on 12 subjects in a fasted state comparing a single dose of 40 mg Rexista<sup>TM</sup> oxycodone with a single dose of 40 mg OxyContin®. In this study, the bioavailability of a single dose of Rexista<sup>TM</sup> oxycodone was equivalent to that of OxyContin®, as measured by the respective areas under the curve ("AUC"). The value for AUC essentially provides an estimation of total drug exposure by comparing ratios between Rexista<sup>TM</sup> oxycodone and OxyContin®. The ratios obtained were within 80% - 125% at the 90% confidence interval. This indicates that the technology platform in our formulation of Rexista<sup>TM</sup> oxycodone, nPODDDS<sup>TM</sup>, does not interfere with the bioavailability of oxycodone. We intend to apply the nPODDDS<sup>TM</sup> technology platform to other opioid drug candidates (e.g., oxymorphone, hydrocodone, and morphine).

The FDA is actively developing a regulatory program for the narcotic analgesic class of products. In January 2013, the FDA issued a draft guidance document, "Guidance for Industry: Abuse-Deterrent Opioids – Evaluation and Labeling", to assist the industry in developing new formulations of opioid drugs with abuse-deterrent properties. In April 2013, the FDA approved updated labeling for reformulated OxyContin® tablets. The new labeling indicates that the physical and chemical properties of reformulated OxyContin® are expected to make abuse via injection difficult, and to reduce abuse via the intranasal route. The original OxyContin® was withdrawn for reasons of safety or effectiveness, resulting in the FDA refusing to accept or approve any ANDA of original OxyContin®.

In July 2012, the FDA approved a new Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy ("REMS") requirement for all extended-release and long-acting opioid medications. The new safety measures require companies to make education programs available to prescribers based on an FDA Blueprint, make available FDA-approved patient education materials on the safe use of these drugs, and perform periodic assessments of the implementation of the REMS and the success of the program in meeting its goals. Education programs are currently offered to prescribers. We believe that the REMS will ultimately drive prescribing of newer tamper-deterrent extended-release opioids. Several "tamper-deterrent" formulations of oral opioid analgesics are being developed by other companies. We believe that the FDA's opioid REMS should benefit tamper-deterrent products.

We believe that we can leverage our core competencies in drug delivery and formulation for the development of products targeted towards tamper-deterrent opioid analgesics used in pain management. The advantage of our strategy for development of NDA drugs is that our products can, if approved for sale, enjoy a sales exclusivity period. Furthermore, it may be possible to establish and defend the intellectual property surrounding our tamper-deterrent opioid analgesic products.

There can be no assurance as to whether or when the FDA will approve any Intellipharmaceutics' Rexista™ oxycodone application.

Regabatin<sup>TM</sup> XR (Pregabalin Extended-Release)

Another Intellipharmaceutics non-generic controlled-release product under development is Regabatin<sup>TM</sup> XR, pregabalin extended-release capsules. Pregabalin is indicated for the management of neuropathic pain associated with diabetic peripheral neuropathy, postherpetic neuralgia, spinal cord injury and fibromyalgia. There is no controlled-release formulation on the market at this time. A controlled-release version of pregabalin should reduce the number of doses patients take, potentially improving patient compliance, and therefore potentially improving clinical outcomes.

The Company successfully completed an initial Phase I clinical trial of a controlled-release pregabalin formulation. This was the first bioavailability study of our controlled-release pregabalin versus Lyrica® (immediate release pregabalin). The study was carried out in 14 subjects. The results showed that our 150 mg pregabalin once-a-day dosage was comparable in bioavailability to Lyrica® 50 mg three-times-a-day dosage. We plan to initiate additional Phase I clinical trials in 2014. There can be no assurance that additional clinical trials will meet our expectations, that we will be successful in submitting a NDA 505(b)(2) filing with the FDA, that the FDA will approve this product candidate for sale in the U.S. market, or that it will ever be successfully commercialized.

#### COMPETITIVE ENVIRONMENT

We are engaged in a business characterized by extensive research efforts, rapid technological developments and intense competition. Our competitors include medical technology, pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other companies, universities and research institutions. All of these competitors currently engage in, have engaged in or may engage in the future, in development, manufacturing, marketing and commercialization of new pharmaceuticals and existing pharmaceuticals, some of which may compete with our present or future products and product candidates.

Our drug delivery technologies may compete with existing drug delivery technologies, as well as new drug delivery technologies that may be developed or commercialized in the future. Any of these drugs and drug delivery technologies may receive government approval or gain market acceptance more rapidly than our products and product candidates. As a result, our products and product candidates may become noncompetitive or obsolete.

We believe that our ability to successfully compete will depend on, among other things, the efficacy, safety and reliability of our products and product candidates, the timing and scope of regulatory approval, the speed at which we develop product candidates, our, or our commercialization partners', ability to manufacture and sell commercial

quantities of a product to the market, product acceptance by physicians and other professional healthcare providers, the quality and breadth of our technologies, the skills of our employees and our ability to recruit and retain skilled employees, the protection of our intellectual property, and the availability of substantial capital resources to fund development and commercialization activities.

-29-

#### **MANUFACTURING**

We have internal manufacturing capabilities consisting of current Good Laboratory Practices ("cGLP") research laboratories and a cGMP manufacturing plant for solid oral dosage forms at our 30 Worcester Road facility in Toronto. Raw materials used in manufacturing our products are available from a number of commercial sources and the prices for such raw materials are generally not particularly volatile.

#### INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

Proprietary rights are an important aspect of our business. These include know-how, trade secrets and patents. Know-how and trade secrets are protected by internal company policies and operating procedures, and where necessary, by contractual provisions with development partners and suppliers. We also seek patent protection for inventive advances which form the bases of our drug delivery technologies. With respect to particular products, we may seek patent protection on the commercial composition, our methods of production and our uses, to prevent the unauthorized marketing and sale of competitive products.

Patents which relate to and protect various aspects of our Hypermatrix<sup>TM</sup> family of drug delivery technologies include the following United States, Japanese and Canadian patents which have been issued to us:

Country	Issue Date	Issue No.	Title
U.S.A	Dec 10, 2013	8,603,520	Oral Multi-functional Pharmaceutical Capsule Preparations of Proton Pump Inhibitors
U.S.A.	Mar 12, 2013	8,394,409	
U.S.A	Mar 15, 2011	7,906,143	5
U.S.A	Dec 28, 2010	7 858 119	Extended Release Pharmaceuticals
U.S.A	Aug 15, 2006	7,090,867	Novel Controlled Release Delivery Device for Pharmaceutical Agents Incorporating Microbial Polysaccharide Gum
U.S.A	Oct 5, 2004	6,800,668	Syntactic Deformable Foam Compositions and Methods for Making
U.S.A	Nov 25, 2003	6,652,882	Controlled Release Formulation Containing Bupropion
U.S.A	Aug 19, 2003	6,607,751	Novel Controlled Release Delivery Device for Pharmaceutical Agents Incorporating Microbial Polysaccharide Gum
U.S.A	Nov 12, 2002	6,479,075	Pharmaceutical Formulations for Acid Labile Substances
U.S.A	Oct 2, 2001	6,296,876	Pharmaceutical Formulations for Acid Labile Substances
Japan	Aug 30, 2013	5,349,290	Drug Delivery Composition
Canada	Jun 19, 2012	2,626,558	Pharmaceutical Composition having Reduced Abuse Potential
Canada	Sep 25, 2012	2,529,984	Oral Multi-Functional Pharmaceutical Capsule Preparations of Proton Pump Inhibitors
Canada	Feb 22, 2011	2,459,857	Combinatorial Type Controlled Release Drug Delivery Device
Canada	Mar 15, 2005	2,435,276	Syntactic Deformable Foam Compositions and Methods for Making

In addition to these issued patents, we have several U.S. patent applications, and corresponding foreign applications pending, including Patent Cooperation Treaty - national stage processing and entry applications, relating to various aspects of our HyperMatrix<sup>TM</sup> drug delivery technologies, including methods and compositions for coating of tablets and beads, compositions incorporating disintegrants to assist in controlled release, compositions incorporating multiple drug actives, and compositions directed to classes of drug actives designed as therapies for specific indications and compositions intended to enhance deterrence of willful abuse of narcotic compositions.

#### REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

We focus on the development of both branded drug products (which require NDAs) and generic drug products (which require ANDAs). The research and development, manufacture and marketing of controlled-release pharmaceuticals are subject to regulation by U.S., Canadian and other governmental authorities and agencies. Such national agencies and other federal, state, provincial and local entities regulate the testing, manufacturing, safety and promotion of our products. The regulations applicable to our products may change as the currently limited number of approved controlled-release products increases and regulators acquire additional experience in this area.

-30-

#### **United States Regulation**

#### New Drug Application

We will be required by the FDA to comply with NDA procedures for our branded products prior to commencement of marketing by us or our licensees. New drug compounds and new formulations for existing drug compounds which cannot be filed as ANDAs are subject to NDA procedures. These procedures include (a) preclinical laboratory and animal toxicology tests; (b) scaling and testing of production batches; (c) submission of an Investigational New Drug Application ("IND"), and subsequent approval is required before any human clinical trials can commence; (d) adequate and well controlled replicate human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the drug for its intended indication; (e) the submission of an NDA to the FDA; and (f) FDA approval of an NDA prior to any commercial sale or shipment of the product, including pre-approval and post-approval inspections of our manufacturing and testing facilities. If all of this data in the product application is owned by the applicant, the FDA will issue its approval without regard to patent rights that might be infringed or exclusivity periods that would affect the FDA's ability to grant an approval if the application relied upon data which the applicant did not own. We intend to generate all data necessary to support FDA approval of the applications we file.

Preclinical laboratory and animal toxicology tests may have to be performed to assess the safety and potential efficacy of the product. The results of these preclinical tests, together with information regarding the methods of manufacture of the products and quality control testing, are then submitted to the FDA as part of an IND requesting authorization to initiate human clinical trials. Once the IND notice period has expired, clinical trials may be initiated, unless an FDA hold on clinical trials has been issued.

Clinical trials involve the administration of a pharmaceutical product to individuals under the supervision of qualified medical investigators who are experienced in conducting studies under "Good Clinical Practice" guidelines. Clinical studies are conducted in accordance with protocols that detail the objectives of a study, the parameters to be used to monitor safety and the efficacy criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol is submitted to the FDA and to an Institutional Review Board prior to the commencement of each clinical trial. Clinical studies are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap. In Phase I, the initial introduction of the product into human subjects, the compound is tested for absorption, safety, dosage, tolerance, metabolic interaction, distribution, and excretion. Phase II involves studies in a limited patient population with the disease to be treated to (1) determine the efficacy of the product for specific targeted indications, (2) determine optimal dosage and (3) identify possible adverse effects and safety risks. In the event Phase II evaluations demonstrate that a pharmaceutical product is effective and has an acceptable safety profile, Phase III clinical trials are undertaken to further evaluate clinical efficacy of the product and to further test its safety within an expanded patient population at geographically dispersed clinical study sites. Periodic reports on the clinical investigations are required.

We, or the FDA, may suspend clinical trials at any time if either party believes the clinical subjects are being exposed to unacceptable health risks. The results of the product development, analytical laboratory studies and clinical studies are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA for approval of the marketing and commercialization of a pharmaceutical product.

#### Abbreviated New Drug Application

In certain cases, where the objective is to develop a generic version of an approved product already on the market in controlled-release dosages, an ANDA may be filed in lieu of filing an NDA. Under the ANDA procedure, the FDA waives the requirement to submit complete reports of preclinical and clinical studies of safety and efficacy and instead requires the submission of bioequivalency data, that is, demonstration that the generic drug produces the same effect in the body as its brand-name counterpart and has the same pharmacokinetic profile, or change in blood concentration over time. The ANDA procedure is available to us for a generic version of a drug product approved by the FDA. In

certain cases, an ANDA applicant may submit a suitability petition to the FDA requesting permission to submit an ANDA for a drug product that differs from a previously approved reference drug product (the "Listed Drug") when the change is one authorized by statute. Permitted variations from the Listed Drug include changes in: (1) route of administration, (2) dosage form, (3) strength and (4) one of the active ingredients of the Listed Drug when the Listed Drug is a combination product. The FDA must approve the petition before the ANDA may be submitted. An applicant is not permitted to petition for any other kinds of changes from Listed Drugs. The information in a suitability petition must demonstrate that the change from the Listed Drug requested for the proposed drug product may be adequately evaluated for approval without data from investigations to show the proposed drug product's safety or effectiveness. The advantages of an ANDA over an NDA include reduced research and development costs associated with bringing a product to market, and generally a shorter review and approval time at the FDA.

-31-

GDUFA implemented substantial fees for new ANDAs, Drug Master Files, product and establishment fees and a one-time fee for back-logged ANDAs pending approval as of October 1, 2012. In return, the program is intended to provide faster and more predictable ANDA reviews by the FDA and increased inspections of drug facilities. For the FDA's fiscal years 2013 and 2014, respectively, the user fee rates are \$51,520 and \$63,860 for new ANDAs, \$25,760 and \$31,930 for Prior Approval Supplements, and \$17,434 for each ANDA already on file at the FDA. For the FDA's fiscal year 2013 and 2014, there is also an annual facility user fee of \$190,389 and \$235,152, respectively. Under GDUFA, generic product companies face significant penalties for failure to pay the new user fees, including rendering an ANDA not "substantially complete" until the fee is paid. It is currently uncertain the effect the new fees will have on our ANDA process and business. However, any failure by us or our suppliers to pay the fees or to comply with the other provisions of GDUFA may adversely impact or delay our ability to file ANDAs, obtain approvals for new generic products, generate revenues and thus may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

#### Patent Certification and Exclusivity Issues

ANDAs are required to include certifications with respect to any third party patents that claim the Listed Drug or that claim a use for the Listed Drug for which the applicant is seeking approval. If applicable third party patents are in effect and this information has been submitted to the FDA, the FDA must delay approval of the ANDA until the patents expire. If the applicant believes it will not infringe the patents, it can make a patent certification to the holder of patents on the drug for which a generic drug approval is being sought, which may result in patent infringement litigation which could delay the FDA approval of the ANDA for up to 30 months. If the drug product covered by an ANDA were to be found by a court to infringe another company's patents, approval of the ANDA could be delayed until the patents expire. Under the Food Drug and Cosmetic Act ("FDC"), the first filer of an ANDA with a "non-infringement" certification is entitled to receive 180 days of market exclusivity. Subsequent filers of generic products would be entitled to market their approved product six months after the earlier of the first commercial marketing of the first filer's generic product or a successful defense of a patent infringement suit. A company having approval and permission from the original brand owner is able to market an authorized generic at any time. In the case of our 15 mg dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules, commercial sales commenced on or about November 19, 2013 and therefore subsequent filers will be entitled to enter the market no earlier than 180 days after such commencement date.

The 180-day exclusivity period can be forfeited if the first applicant withdraws its application or the FDA considers the application to have been withdrawn, the first applicant amends or withdraws Paragraph IV Certification for all patents qualifying for 180 day exclusivity, or the first applicant fails to obtain tentative approval within 30 months after the date filed unless, failure is due to a change in review requirements. The preservation of the 180 day exclusivity period related to the first-to-file status of a drug not approved within 30 months after the date filed, generally requires that an application be made to the FDA for extension of the time period where the delay has been due to a change in the review requirements for the drug. The approval of the continued first-to-file status in such circumstances is subject to the discretion of the FDA. There can be no assurance that the FDA would accede to such a request if made.

Patent expiration refers to expiry of U.S. patents (inclusive of any extensions) on drug compounds, formulations and uses. Patents outside the United States may differ from those in the United States. Under U.S. law, the expiration of a patent on a drug compound does not create a right to make, use or sell that compound. There may be additional patents relating to a person's proposed manufacture, use or sale of a product that could potentially prohibit such person's proposed commercialization of a drug compound.

The FDC contains non-patent market exclusivity provisions that offer additional protection to pioneer drug products and are independent of any patent coverage that might also apply. Exclusivity refers to the fact that the effective date of approval of a potential competitor's ANDA to copy the pioneer drug may be delayed or, in certain cases, an ANDA may not be submitted until the exclusivity period expires. Five years of exclusivity are granted to the first approval of a "new chemical entity". Three years of exclusivity may apply to products which are not new chemical entities, but for which new clinical investigations are essential to the approval. For example, a new indication for use, or a new dosage strength of a previously approved product, may be entitled to exclusivity, but only with respect to that indication or dosage strength. Exclusivity only offers protection against a competitor entering the market via the ANDA route, and does not operate against a competitor that generates all of its own data and submits a full NDA.

If applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, the FDA may deny approval of an NDA or an ANDA or may require additional testing. Product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. The FDA may require further testing and surveillance programs to monitor the pharmaceutical product that has been commercialized. Non-compliance with applicable requirements can result in additional penalties, including product seizures, injunction actions and criminal prosecutions.

#### Canadian Regulation

The requirements for selling pharmaceutical drugs in Canada are substantially similar to those of the United States described above.

## Investigational New Drug Application

Before conducting clinical trials of a new drug in Canada, we must submit a Clinical Trial Application ("CTA") to the Therapeutic Products Directorate ("TPD"). This application includes information about the proposed trial, the methods of manufacture of the drug and controls, preclinical laboratory and animal toxicology tests on the safety and potential efficacy of the drug, and information on any previously executed clinical trials with the new drug. If, within 30 days of receiving the application, the TPD does not notify us that our application is unsatisfactory, we may proceed with clinical trials of the drug. The phases of clinical trials are the same as those described above under "United States Regulation – New Drug Application".

#### New Drug Submission

Before selling a new drug in Canada, we must submit a New Drug Submission ("NDS") or Supplemental New Drug Submission ("sNDS") to the TPD and receive a Notice of Compliance ("NOC") from the TPD to sell the drug. The submission includes information describing the new drug, including its proper name, the proposed name under which the new drug will be sold, a quantitative list of ingredients in the new drug, the methods of manufacturing, processing, and packaging the new drug, the controls applicable to these operations, the tests conducted to establish the safety of the new drug, the tests to be applied to control the potency, purity, stability and safety of the new drug, the results of bio-pharmaceutics and clinical trials as appropriate, the intended indications for which the new drug may be prescribed and the effectiveness of the new drug when used as intended. The TPD reviews the NDS or sNDS. If the submission meets the requirements of Canada's Food and Drugs Act and Regulations, the TPD will issue an NOC for the new drug.

Where the TPD has already approved a drug for sale in controlled-release dosages, we may seek approval from the TPD to sell an equivalent generic drug through an Abbreviated New Drug Submission ("ANDS"). In certain cases, the TPD does not require the manufacturer of a proposed drug that is claimed to be equivalent to a drug that has already been approved for sale and marketed, to conduct clinical trials; instead, the manufacturer must satisfy the TPD that the drug is bioequivalent to the drug that has already been approved and marketed.

The TPD may deny approval or may require additional testing of a proposed new drug if applicable regulatory criteria are not met. Product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Contravention of Canada's Food and Drugs Act and Regulations can result in fines and other sanctions, including product seizures and criminal prosecutions.

-33-

Proposals have recently been made that, if implemented, would significantly change Canada's drug approval system. In general, the recommendations emphasize the need for efficiency in Canadian drug review. Proposals include establishment of a separate agency for drug regulation and modeling the approval system on those found in European Union countries. There is no assurance, however, that such changes will be implemented or, if implemented, will expedite the approval of new drugs.

The Canadian government has regulations which can prohibit the issuance of an NOC for a patented medicine to a generic competitor, provided that the patentee or an exclusive licensee has filed a list of its Canadian patents covering that medicine with the Minister of Health and Welfare. After submitting the list, the patentee or an exclusive licensee can commence a proceeding to obtain an order of prohibition directed to the Minister prohibiting him or her from issuing an NOC. The minister may be prohibited from issuing an NOC permitting the importation or sale of a patented medicine to a generic competitor until patents on the medicine expire or the waiver of infringement and/or validity of the patent(s) in question is resolved by litigation in the manner set out in such regulations. There may be additional patents relating to a company's proposed manufacture, use or sale of a product that could potentially prohibit such company's proposed commercialization of a drug compound.

Certain provincial regulatory authorities in Canada have the ability to determine whether the consumers of a drug sold within such province will be reimbursed by a provincial government health plan for that drug by listing drugs on formularies. The listing or non-listing of a drug on provincial formularies may affect the prices of drugs sold within provinces and the volume of drugs sold within provinces.

#### **Additional Regulatory Considerations**

Sales of our products by our licensees outside the United States and Canada will be subject to regulatory requirements governing the testing, registration and marketing of pharmaceuticals, which vary widely from country to country.

Under the U.S. Generic Drug Enforcement Act, ANDA applicants (including officers, directors and employees) who are convicted of a crime involving dishonest or fraudulent activity (even outside the FDA regulatory context) are subject to debarment. Debarment is disqualification from submitting or participating in the submission of future ANDAs for a period of years or permanently. The Generic Drug Enforcement Act also authorizes the FDA to refuse to accept ANDAs from any company which employs or uses the services of a debarred individual. We do not believe that we receive any services from any debarred person.

In addition to the regulatory approval process, pharmaceutical companies are subject to regulations under provincial, state and federal law, including requirements regarding occupational safety, laboratory practices, environmental protection and hazardous substance control, and may be subject to other present and future local, provincial, state, federal and foreign regulations, including possible future regulations of the pharmaceutical industry. We believe that we are in compliance in all material respects with such regulations as are currently in effect.

Before medicinal products can be distributed commercially, a submission providing detailed information must be reviewed and approved by the applicable government or agency in the jurisdiction in which the product is to be marketed. The regulatory review and approval process varies from country to country.

## C. Organizational Structure

The following chart shows the corporate relationship structure of Intellipharmaceutics and its three wholly-owned subsidiaries, including jurisdictions of incorporation, as at February 18, 2014.

# D. Property, Plant and Equipment

For nine years, we have occupied a 25,000 square foot facility at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M9W 5X2, that we lease at a present rental rate of approximately \$90,000 per year. The lease has been renewed to November 2014, with an option to extend the lease on comparable terms for five additional years. We use our facilities as a cGLP research laboratory, office space, and cGMP scale-up and small to medium-scale manufacturing plant for solid oral dosage forms. The facility now consists of approximately 4,900 sq. ft. for administrative space, 4,300 sq. ft. for R&D, 9,200 sq. ft. for manufacturing, and 3,000 sq. ft. for warehousing.

We continually monitor our facility requirements in the context of our needs and we expect these requirements to change commensurately with our activities.

Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the audited annual consolidated financial statements of the Company and notes thereto. See "Item 18. Financial Statements." The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. All amounts are expressed in United States dollars unless otherwise noted. Annual references are to the Company's fiscal years, which ended on November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

## A. Operating Results

Our results of operations have fluctuated significantly from period to period in the past and are likely to do so in the future. We anticipate that our quarterly and annual results of operations will be impacted for the foreseeable future by several factors, including the timing of approvals to market our product candidates in various jurisdictions and any resulting licensing revenue, milestone revenue, product sales, the timing and amount of payments received pursuant to our current and future collaborations with third parties, and the progress and timing of expenditures related to our research, development and commercialization efforts. Due to these fluctuations, we presently believe that the period-to-period comparisons of our operating results are not a reliable indication of our future performance.

-35-

The following are selected financial data for the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

	November 30,	For years ende November 30,	November 30,			centage change		
D	2013	2012	2011	2013 vs 20	012	2012 vs 20	)11	
Revenue	Φ1 401 <b>7</b> 10	ф	ф	Ф1 401 <b>7</b> 10	27/4	Ф	DT/A	
Licensing	\$1,481,719	\$ -	\$ -	\$1,481,719	N/A	\$-	N/A	
Milestone	43,209	-	-	43,209	N/A	-	N/A	
Research and		ф 10 <b>7</b> 001	Φ 701 014	(107.001	100 0	Φ (20 <b>4 7</b> 22 )	70	01
development	-	\$ 107,091	\$ 501,814	(107,091 )	-100 %	\$(394,723)	-79	%
Other incidental	2.746			2546	27/4		27/4	
services	2,546	-	-	2,546	N/A	-	N/A	~
T.	1,527,474	107,091	501,814	1,420,383	1326 %	(394,723	-79	%
Expenses								
Research and	5.056.006	5.002.417	5 105 COO	(016 101 )	1.5 0/	0.66,000	17	01
development	5,076,236	5,992,417	5,125,608	(916,181 )	-15 %	866,809	17	%
Selling, general and	2.072.001	2 (72 212	0.005.454	(700,000	22 64	746.050	26	01
administrative	2,873,091	3,672,313	2,925,454	(799,222 )	-22 %	,		%
Depreciation	396,814	452,303	227,456	(55,489 )	-12 %	224,847	99	%
Write-down on long		107 102		(107.102	100 0	107 102	NT/A	
lived assets	- 0.046.141	107,123	- 0.270.510	(107,123 )	-100 %	,	N/A	01
	8,346,141	10,224,156	8,278,518	(1,878,015)	-18 %	1,945,638	24	%
I								
Loss from	(6.010.667	\ (10.117.065	(7.77(.704)	2 200 200	22 07	(2.240.2(1)	20	01
operations	(6,818,667	) (10,117,065	(7,776,704)	3,298,398	-33 %	(2,340,361)	30	%
F: 1 1: 4								
Fair value adjustment								
of derivative liabilities	(2.972.640	) 2 941 222	5 246 979	(7.714.002)	201 07	(1.505.645)	20	01
	(3,873,649	) 3,841,233	5,346,878	(7,714,882)	-201 % N/A		-28 -100	%
Financing expense	(115,056	) -	(2,357,732)	(115,056)	N/A	2,357,732	-100	%
Net foreign exchange		101 (02	(70.026	(541.02( )	200 07	051 710	250	01
(loss) gain	(,	) 181,682	(70,036	(- ) )	-298 %		-359	
Interest income	2,839	20,691	60,790	(17,852 )	-86 %	( / /		%
Interest expense	(,	(63,406	) (83,473	, , ,	397 %	,		% %
Net loss	\$(11,478,983	\$ (6,136,865)	) \$ (4,880,277)	\$(5,342,118)	87 %	\$(1,256,588)	26	%
Loss per common								
share, basic and	¢ (0.50	) ¢(0.26	) \$ (0.22	\ \\ \( \( \( \( \) \) \)	61 01	\$ (0.02	0	01
diluted	\$(0.58	) \$(0.36	) \$ (0.33	\$(0.22)	61 %	\$(0.03)	9	%

Year Ended November 30, 2013 Compared to the Year Ended November 30, 2012

## Revenue

The Company recorded revenues of \$1,527,474 for the year ended November 30, 2013 versus \$107,091 for 2012. In November 2013 the Company received FDA approval of dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths. Commercial sales of these strengths were launched immediately by our commercialization partner in the United States, Par. As the first-filer for the drug product in the 15 mg strength, we will have 180 days of exclusivity of generic sales from the date of launch in the United States by our partner, Par. We recognized licensing revenue of \$1,481,719 which is our licensing revenue from 12 days of commercial sales of 15

and 30 mg strengths of dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules under the license and commercialization agreement with Par. This revenue represents the first commercial generic sales of those strengths and may not be representative of post-launch sales. In 2013 we also accrued milestone revenue of \$43,209 under the Par agreement, which is tied to the achievement of our product being either the only generic in the market or if there is only one generic competitor. In 2013 we also recorded other incidental services revenue of \$2,546 related to consulting services provided to other organizations regarding FDA standards.

In 2011, additional strengths of generic Focalin XR® were added to the existing license and commercialization agreement with Par. Under the terms of the expanded agreement, the Company received a cash payment of \$600,000 from Par, of which \$492,909 was recognized in the year ended November 30, 2011. During the year ended November 30, 2012, the remaining deferred revenue of \$107,091 was recognized as revenue mainly related to development work completed for the 40 mg strength.

-36-

### Research and Development

Expenditures for research and development ("R&D") for the year ended November 30, 2013 were \$5,076,236 in comparison to \$5,992,417 in the prior year, a decrease of \$916,181. These included spending for R&D activities as well as expenses on stock options as detailed below.

In the year ended November 30, 2013, we recorded \$837,206 as expenses for stock options for R&D employees; this amount includes \$442,800 expense for performance-based stock options. In the prior year we recorded \$1,505,061 as expenses for stock options for R&D employees; there was no expense for performance-based stock options.

After adjusting for the stock options expenses discussed above, expenditures for R&D for the year ended November 30, 2013 were slightly lower by \$248,326 compared to the prior year. This is primarily attributed to the fact that during the year ended November 30, 2012, more R&D activities were conducted compared to the year ended November 30, 2013.

### Selling, General and Administrative

Selling, general and administrative expenses were \$2,873,091 for the year ended November 30, 2013 in comparison to \$3,672,313 for the year ended November 30, 2012, a decrease of \$799,222. The decrease is due to a decrease in expenses related to wages, marketing cost and occupancy costs which are discussed in greater detail below.

Expenditure for wages and benefits for the year ended November 30, 2013 were \$1,313,082 in comparison to \$1,946,535 in the prior year. This decrease is attributable to the issuance of options in the prior year. In the year ended November 30, 2013, we recorded \$316,676 as expenses for stock options compared to an expense of \$818,784 for the prior year. After adjusting for the stock options expenses, expenditures for wages and benefits for the year ended November 30, 2013 were slightly lower by \$131,345 compared to the prior period, which is primarily attributed to the resignation of an executive of IPC Ltd.

Administrative costs for the year ended November 30, 2013 were \$1,078,441 in comparison to \$1,279,696 in the prior year. The decrease is primarily due to business development expenses in the prior year, as well as higher expenditures in patents prosecution.

Marketing costs for the year ended November 30, 2013 were \$388,889 in comparison to \$352,803 in the prior year. There was no significant change in these expenses.

Occupancy costs for the year ended November 30, 2013 were \$92,679 in comparison to \$93,279 in the prior year. The decrease is due to the termination of a leased office for IPC Ltd.

## Depreciation

Depreciation expenses for the year ended November 30, 2013 were \$396,814 in comparison to \$452,303 in the prior year. The decrease is primarily due to lower investment in production, laboratory and computer equipment in the year ended November 30, 2013 compared to the prior year.

### Fair Value Adjustment of Derivative Liabilities

In July 2013, the Company completed an underwritten public offering for gross proceeds of approximately \$3.1 million at a price of \$2.05 per unit. The Company sold an aggregate of 1,500,000 units of common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 375,000 common shares. The warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and have an exercise price of \$2.55 per common share. In March 2013, the Company completed a registered direct unit

offering for gross proceeds of approximately \$3.1 million at a price of \$1.72 per unit. The Company sold an aggregate of 1,815,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 453,750 common shares. The warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and have an exercise price of \$2.10 per common share. In February 2011, the Company completed a private offering for the sale and issuance of 4,800,000 units of the Company, each unit consisting of one share of common stock, a five year Series A common share purchase warrant to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share and a two year Series B common share purchase warrant to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share. In February 2011, the Company also issued to the placement agents 96,000 warrants to purchase a whole share of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.125 per whole share.

Under U.S. GAAP, when the strike price of warrants is denominated in a currency other than an entity's functional currency, the warrants would not be considered indexed to the entity's own stock. As a result, the Company determined that these warrants are not considered indexed to the Company's own stock and therefore would consequently be considered to be derivative liability. Also under U.S. GAAP, warrants with the cashless exercise option satisfying the explicit net settlement criteria are considered a derivative liability.

In January 2013, the Company completed the private placement financing of an unsecured convertible debenture (the "Debenture") in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million. The Debenture will mature January 1, 2015, bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum, payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at the option of the Company, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of \$3.00 per common share at the option of the holder. The conversion price of the Debenture is in U.S. dollars and the Company's functional currency is Canadian dollars. Under U.S. GAAP, when the conversion price of the Debenture is denominated in a currency other than an entity's functional currency, the conversion option meets the definition of an embedded derivative. The conversion option is bifurcated from its host contract and the fair value of the conversion option characterized as an embedded derivative upon issuance. The embedded derivative is presented on a combined basis with the host contract. The derivative is re-measured at the end of every reporting period with the change in value reported in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

U.S. GAAP requires the fair value of these liabilities be re-valued at the end of every reporting period with the change in value reported in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Accordingly, the fair values of the warrant derivative liabilities from the Series A, Placement Agents, March 2013 and July 2013 Warrants, and conversion option embedded derivative from the Debenture have been re-valued at November 30, 2013 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, resulting in an increase in the fair value of the derivative liabilities and a fair value adjustment of the derivative liabilities for a loss of \$3,889,683.

### Financing Expense

Financing expense was \$115,056 for the year ended November 30, 2013 compared to \$Nil for the prior year. This expense was related to the March 2013 registered direct unit offering for gross proceeds of \$3.1 million and the July 2013 underwritten public offering of units for gross proceeds of \$3.1 million. These costs were expensed as they were attributable to the warrant liability. In March 2012 the Company closed a registered direct common share offering for gross proceeds of \$5 million; for this financing the costs were recorded in shareholder equity.

### Foreign Exchange Loss

Foreign exchange loss was \$359,554 for the year ended November 30, 2013 in comparison to a gain of \$181,682 for the prior year. The foreign exchange loss for the year ended November 30, 2013 was due to the weakening of the Canadian dollar against the U.S. dollar throughout the year as the exchange rate averaged \$1.00 for C\$1.0241 compared to \$1.00 for C\$0.9977 for prior year. Based on year end dates, the Canadian dollar weakened against the U.S. dollar as the exchange rates changed to \$1.00 for C\$1.0620 at November 30, 2013 from \$1.00 for C\$0.9936 at November 30, 2012.

-38-

#### Interest Income

Interest income was \$2,839 for the year ended November 30, 2013 in comparison to \$20,691 for the year ended November 30, 2012, a decrease of \$17,852. The current year interest was lower largely due to a lower average amount of cash equivalents on hand during 2013.

### Interest Expense

Interest expense was \$314,896 for the year ended November 30, 2013 in comparison to \$63,406 for the year ended November 30, 2012, an increase of \$251,490. On January 10, 2013 we issued the \$1,500,000 Debenture, which accrues interest payable at 12% annually. Also, the Debenture proceeds of \$1.5 million less the initial fair value of the conversion option embedded derivative of \$220,100, amounts to \$1,279,900 and are accreted at an annual imputed interest rate of 8%, over the life of the Debenture. We also continue to have another related party loan outstanding which accrues interest at 6% annually during 2013 and 2012.

### Net Loss

The Company recorded a net loss for the year ended November 30, 2013 of \$11,495,017 or \$0.58 per common share, compared with a loss of \$6,136,865 or \$0.36 per common share for the year ended November 30, 2012. The increased loss can be attributed to the loss in the fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities compared to a gain in the fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities in the prior year. This was partially offset by a decrease in R&D and selling, general and administrative expenses in the year ended November 30, 2013 compared to the prior year. Stock-based compensation expense in the year ended November 30, 2013 was \$1,153,882 versus \$2,323,845 in the prior year. The fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities in the year ended November 30, 2013 was a loss of \$3,889,683 versus a gain of \$3,841,233 in the prior year. The fair values of the derivative liabilities have been re-valued at November 30, 2013 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, resulting in an increase in the fair value of the derivative liabilities and a fair value adjustment of the derivative liabilities for a loss.

Year Ended November 30, 2012 Compared to the Year Ended November 30, 2011

#### Revenue

The Company recorded revenues of \$107,091 for the year ended November 30, 2012 versus \$501,814 for 2011. In the prior year additional strengths of generic Focalin XR® were added to the existing license and commercialization agreement with Par. Under the terms of the expanded agreement, the Company received a cash payment of \$600,000 from Par, of which \$492,909 was recognized in the year ended November 30, 2011. During the year ended November 30, 2012, the remaining deferred revenue of \$107,091 was recognized as revenue mainly related to development work completed for the 40 mg strength.

### Research and Development

Expenditures for R&D for the year ended November 30, 2012 were \$5,992,417 in comparison to \$5,125,608 in the prior year, an increase of \$866,809. These included spending for R&D activities as well as expenses on stock options as detailed below.

In the year ended November 30, 2012, we recorded \$1,505,061 as expenses for stock options for R&D employees; there was no expense for performance-based stock options. In the prior year we recorded \$601,424 as expenses for stock options for R&D employees; composed of \$158,624 related to stock options issued to non-executive employees involved in R&D activities, and \$442,800 related to 276,394 performance-based stock options issued to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi, principal shareholders, directors and executive officers of the Company. We recorded these

expenses as we determined it was probable as at November 30, 2011 we would satisfy the performance criteria that will allow vesting of the options.

After adjusting for the stock options expenses discussed above, expenditures for R&D for the year ended November 30, 2012 were slightly lower by \$36,829 compared to the prior year.

-39-

# Selling, General and Administrative

Selling, general and administrative expenses were \$3,672,313 for the year ended November 30, 2012 in comparison to \$2,925,454 for the year ended November 30, 2011, an increase of \$746,859. The increase was due to an increase in expenses related to wages, marketing cost and occupancy costs which are discussed in greater detail below.

Expenditure for wages and benefits for the year ended November 30, 2012 were \$1,946,535 in comparison to \$1,066,307 in the prior year. This increase was attributable to the issuance of options. In the year ended November 30, 2012, we recorded \$855,511 as expenses for stock options compared to an expense of Nil for the prior year. After adjusting for the stock options expenses, expenditures for wages and benefits for the year ended November 30, 2012 were slightly higher by \$24,717 compared to the prior period.

Administrative costs for the year ended November 30, 2012 were \$1,279,696 in comparison to \$1,537,203 in the prior year. The decrease was primarily due to a decrease in legal and accounting costs for year end regulatory filings from the prior year. The decrease was partially offset by higher business development consulting costs for a period of 12 months for the year ended November 30, 2012 compared to only ten months in the prior year.

Marketing costs for the year ended November 30, 2012 were \$352,803 in comparison to \$251,720 in the prior year. This increase was primarily the result of an increase in travel expenditures for business development activities and the retention of an investor relations firm.

Occupancy costs for the year ended November 30, 2012 were \$93,279 in comparison to \$70,224 in the prior year. The increase was due to higher utilities and a new leased office for IPC Ltd.

# Depreciation

Depreciation expenses for the year ended November 30, 2012 were \$452,303 in comparison to \$227,456 in the prior year. The increase was primarily due to the additional investment in production, laboratory and computer equipment.

### Fair Value Adjustment of Derivative Liabilities

On February 1, 2011 the Company completed a private offering for the sale of 4,800,000 units of the Company, each unit consisting of one share of common stock, a five year Series A common share purchase warrant to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share and a two year Series B common share purchase warrant to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share. The Company also issued to the placement agents 96,000 warrants to purchase a whole share of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.125 per whole share.

Under U.S. GAAP, where the strike price of warrants is denominated in a currency other than an entity's functional currency, the warrants would not be considered indexed to the entity's own stock. As a result, the Company determined that these warrants are not considered indexed to the Company's own stock and therefore would consequently be considered to be a derivative liability. Also under U.S. GAAP, warrants with the cashless exercise option satisfying the explicit net settlement criteria are considered a derivative liability.

U.S. GAAP requires the fair value of these liabilities be re-valued at the end of every reporting period with the change in value reported in the statement of operations. Accordingly, the fair value of the warrant derivative liability from the IPC Arrangement Agreement, the Series A, the Series B and the placement agents' warrants have been re-valued at November 30, 2012 using the Black-Scholes Options Pricing Model, resulting in a decrease in the fair value of the derivative liabilities and a fair value adjustment of the derivative liabilities for a gain of \$3,841,233.

# Financing Expense

Financing expense was \$Nil for the year ended November 30, 2012 compared to \$2,357,732 for the prior year. On March 15, 2012 the Company closed a registered direct common share offering for gross proceeds of \$5 million; for this financing the costs were recorded in shareholder equity. For the year ended November 30, 2011, financing expense included other direct costs related to the registration statement filed as part of the February 1, 2011 private placement financing for gross proceeds of \$12,000,000. These costs were expensed as they were attributable to the warrant liability.

-40-

# Foreign Exchange Gain

Foreign exchange gain was \$181,682 for the year ended November 30, 2012 in comparison to a loss of \$70,036 for the prior year. The foreign exchange gain for the year ended November 30, 2012 was due to the weakening of the Canadian dollar against the U.S. dollar throughout the year as the exchange rate averaged \$1.00 for C\$0.9977 compared to \$1.00 for C\$0.9879 for prior year. Based on year end dates, the Canadian dollar strengthened against the U.S. dollar as the exchange rates changed to \$1.00 for C\$0.9936 at November 30, 2012 from \$1.00 for C\$1.0203 at November 30, 2011.

The loss for the year ended November 30, 2011, was due to the strength of the Canadian dollar during the year ended November 30, 2011 as the exchange rate averaged \$1.00 for C\$0.9879 compared to \$1.00 for C\$1.0345 for the prior year. During 2011 most of our cash was held in U.S. dollars. Based on year end dates, the Canadian dollar modestly strengthened against the U.S. dollar as the rates changed to \$1.00 for C\$1.0203 at November 30, 2011 from \$1.00 for C\$1.0266 at November 30, 2010.

### Interest Income

Interest income was \$20,691 for the year ended November 30, 2012 in comparison to \$60,790 for the year ended November 30, 2011, a decrease of \$40,099. The interest income in the year ended November 30, 2012 was lower largely due to a lower average amount of cash equivalents on hand during 2012.

### Interest Expense

Interest expense was \$63,406 for the year ended November 30, 2012 in comparison to \$83,473 for the year ended November 30, 2011, a decrease of \$20,067. The amount outstanding on a related party loan which accrues interest at 6% annually was lower in the year ended November 30, 2012 in comparison to the prior year.

## Net Loss

The Company recorded a net loss for the year ended November 30, 2012 of \$6,136,865, or \$0.36 per common share, compared with a loss of \$4,880,277, or \$0.33 per common share for the year ended November 30, 2011. The increased loss can be attributed to an increase in stock-based compensation, a reduction in the fair value adjustment of derivative liability, and a reduction in revenue in the year ended November 30, 2012 compared to the prior year. This was partially offset by a nil financing expense in the year ended November 30, 2012 compared to financing expense of \$2,357,732 in the prior year related to the Company's February 2011 private placement financing. Stock-based compensation expense in the year ended November 30, 2012 was \$2,323,845 versus \$702,460 in the prior year. The fair value adjustment of derivative liability in the year ended November 30, 2012 was \$3,841,233 versus \$5,346,878 in the prior year. Revenues related to the amendment of the license and commercialization agreement with Par in the year ended November 30, 2012 was \$107,091 versus \$501,814 in the prior year.

### Restatement of Comparative Amounts

For the years ended November 30, 2012 and 2011, we previously classified the issuance of common shares as a credit to additional paid in capital. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, shares issued with no par value are required to be classified under capital stock. The adjustment is a reclassification from additional paid in capital into capital stock and has an immaterial impact on the consolidated statement of shareholder's deficiency. Items previously reported have been reclassified to conform to U.S. GAAP and did not have any impact on the Company's earnings per share calculations.

# Liquidity and Capital Resources

B.

The Company had cash and cash equivalents of \$760,586 as at November 30, 2013 compared to \$497,016 as at November 30, 2012, and compared to \$4,817,088 at November 30, 2011. The increase in cash during the year ended November 30, 2013 is mainly a result of an increase in financing activities, partially offset by a decrease in cash flows used in operating activities related to R&D activities, and the decrease in purchases of production, laboratory and computer equipment, as noted below. The decrease in cash during the year ended November 30, 2012 is mainly a result of cash flows used in operating activities related to R&D activities and the purchase of production, laboratory and computer equipment due to the acceleration of product development activities, as noted below. The increase in cash during the year ended November 30, 2011 is mainly a result of cash flows from financing activities, as noted below.

For the year ended November 30, 2013, net cash flows used in operating activities decreased to \$6,926,796 as compared to \$7,654,361 and \$6,981,448 for the years ended November 30, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The November 30, 2013 decrease was due to lower cash expenditures in R&D activities as well as for selling, general and administrative activities. The November 30, 2012 increase in cash flows used in operating activities compared to November 30, 2011 can be attributed to the November 30, 2011 periods' cash receipt of \$600,000 from Par based on the terms of the expanded agreement for development and commercialization of Focalin XR® generics, and C\$1,188,668 of ITCs received from the Canada Revenue Agency ("CRA") and the Ontario Ministry of Finance ("OMF") for research and development activities described more fully below.

Research and development costs related to continued internal research and development programs are expensed as incurred. However, materials and equipment are capitalized and amortized over their useful lives if they have alternative future uses. For the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012, and 2011, R&D expense was \$5,076,236, \$5,992,417 and \$5,125,608, respectively. For the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012, and 2011, R&D expense before stock option expense was \$4,239,030, \$4,487,356 and \$4,524,185, respectively.

As a research and development company, Intellipharmaceutics Corp., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("IPC Corp") is eligible to receive ITCs from various levels of government under the SR&ED incentive programs. Depending on the financial condition of IPC Corp, research and development expenses in any fiscal year could be claimed. Eligible research and development expenses included salaries for employees involved in research and development, cost of materials, equipment purchase as well as third party contract services. This amount is not a reduction in income taxes but a form of government refundable credits based on the level of research and development that the Company carries out.

In fiscal year 2013 and 2012, the Company received C\$300,000 in each year for the ITCs with the OMF for research and development activities carried out during the fiscal years 2012 and 2011, respectively.

In fiscal year 2011, the Company received C\$640,081 from the CRA and the OMF comprised of ITCs for research and development activities carried out to the period ended October 21, 2009. The Company received another refund of C\$207,370 for the ITC with the OMF for research and development activities carried out during the fiscal year 2010. Finally, the Company also received C\$341,217 in other tax credits receivable that were acquired in the October 22, 2009 IPC Arrangement Agreement. Subsequent to the IPC Arrangement, the Company is no longer a Canadian-controlled private corporation, reducing the amounts that we would otherwise be eligible for. Realization of these credits is subject to government approval.

For the year ended November 30, 2013, net cash flows provided from financing activities of \$7,328,420 relate principally to an underwritten public offering for gross proceeds of approximately \$3.1 million in July 2013, a registered direct unit offering for gross proceeds of approximately \$3.1 million in March 2013, a 2013 Debenture financing in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million in January 2013, and several warrant exercises, partially

offset by issuance costs.

For the year ended November 30, 2012, net cash flows provided from financing activities of \$4,363,865 related principally to the registered direct common share offering for gross proceeds of \$5 million completed in March 2012, and several warrant exercises, partially offset by issuance costs.

-42-

For the year ended November 30, 2011, net cash flows provided from financing activities of \$11,269,162 related mainly to the gross proceeds of \$12,000,000 from the issuance of shares and warrants from the private placement completed on February 1, 2011. This cash flow provided from financing activities was partially offset by the repayment of \$801,551 (C\$817,822) for a related party loan payable to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi, principal stockholders, directors and executive officers of Intellipharmaceutics, for cash advances made by them to us as a shareholder loan, in accordance with the terms of the loan. This repayment was not sourced from the gross proceeds of the private placement. See the next paragraph and Item 7.B "Related Party Transactions" below for repayment restrictions.

Repayments of the related party loan are restricted under the terms of the loan such that the principal amount thereof shall be payable when payment is required solely out of (i) revenues earned by IPC Corp, following the effective date of October 22, 2009 ("effective date"), and/or proceeds received by IPC Corp or its affiliates from the offering of its securities after the effective date (other than the proceeds from the transactions completed in February 2011, March 2012, March 2013 and July 2013), and/or amounts received by IPC Corp for scientific research tax credits of IPC Corp and (ii) up to C\$800,000 of the Net Cash from the Vasogen transaction (as defined in the IPC Arrangement Agreement). As at November 30, 2013, interest payable on this loan was accrued in the amount of \$39,365 (C\$41,806). During the year ended November 30, 2013, no principal repayment was made and interest payments of \$16,640 (C\$17,671) in respect of the promissory note were made by the Company in accordance with the IPC Arrangement Agreement. In November 2013, we entered into an at-the-market equity distribution agreement pursuant to which we may, from time to time, sell up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations) of our common shares; we plan to apply up to approximately \$0.8 million of any offering proceeds therefrom in payment of the related party loan. During the year ended November 30, 2013, no sales of our common shares were made under the at-the-market offering. As of the date of this document, 1,312,100 of our common shares have been sold under the at-the-market offering for net proceeds to us of \$4,808,054, and no proceeds from the sales of our common shares under the at-the-market offering have been used to repay this loan. As at November 30, 2012, interest payable on this loan was accrued in the amount of \$13,938 (C\$13,849). During the year ended November 30, 2012, no repayment was made and interest payments of \$39,173 (C\$39,083) were made. As at November 30, 2011, interest payable on this loan was accrued in the amount of \$7,493 (C\$7,645). During the year ended November 30, 2011 the shareholder loan principal of \$801,551 (C\$817,822) was repaid and interest of \$163,099 (C\$166,410) was paid in accordance with the terms of the IPC Arrangement Agreement.

For the year ended November 30, 2013, net cash flows used in investing activities of \$122,017 related mainly to a decrease in purchases of production and laboratory equipment as compared with the year ended November 30, 2012. For the year ended November 30, 2012, net cash flows used in investing activities of \$1,036,092 related mainly to purchases of production, laboratory and computer equipment due to the acceleration of product development activities. For the year ended November 30, 2011, net cash flows used in investing activities of \$262,142 related mainly to purchases of production and laboratory equipment due to the acceleration of product development activities.

All non-cash items have been eliminated from the consolidated statements of cash flows.

The Company has not been profitable and has incurred losses from operations since inception. The Company has funded its research and development activities principally through the issuance of securities, loans from related parties, funds from the IPC Arrangement Agreement and funds received under development agreements. Currently, the Company does not anticipate generating sufficient cash flows from operations as it pursues the development of a portfolio of ANDA and NDA 505(b)(2) products. Our future operations are highly dependent upon our ability to raise additional capital to support advancing our product pipeline through continued research and development activities. Although there can be no assurances, such financing may come from revenues from proceeds of the Company's at-the-market offering program, and from sales of our dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release products. Our ultimate success will depend on whether our product candidates receive the approval of the FDA or other

applicable regulatory agencies and we are able to successfully market approved products. We cannot be certain that we will be able to receive FDA approval for any of our current or future product candidates, or that we will reach the level of sales and revenues necessary to achieve and sustain profitability.

-43-

In July 2013, the Company completed an underwritten public offering for gross proceeds of approximately \$3.1 million as described above. In March 2013, the Company completed a registered direct unit offering for gross proceeds of approximately \$3.1 million as described above. In January 2013, the Company completed the Debenture financing in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million described elsewhere herein. In March 2012, the Company completed a registered direct common share offering for gross proceeds of \$5 million as described above.

On November 18, 2013, the FDA granted us final approval to market our once daily generic dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths. Commercial sales of these strengths were launched immediately by our commercialization partner in the United States, Par. Our 5, 10, 20 and 40 mg strengths were also tentatively FDA approved, subject to the right of another party or parties to 180 days of generic exclusivity from the date of first launch of such products by such parties. We believe that Par intends to launch these strengths immediately upon the expiry of those exclusivity periods, but there can be no assurance as to when or if any launch will occur. There can be no assurance as to when or if final FDA approval will be received for the remaining product strengths we have applied for or that any of these strengths tentatively approved will ever be successfully commercialized. We depend significantly on the actions of our development partner Par in the prosecution, regulatory approval and commercialization of our generic dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release products and on their timely payment to us of the contracted quarterly payments as they come due. Our near term ability to generate significant revenue will depend upon successful commercialization of this product in the United States, where the branded Focalin XR® product is in the market. Although we have several other products in our pipeline, they are at earlier stages of development.

As of February 18, 2014, our cash balance was \$6.1 million. We currently expect to satisfy our operating cash requirements through the end of November 2014 from cash on hand. We will need additional capital to fund our current operations commencing in November 2014, and to fund any significant expansion of our operations. Although there can be no assurances, such financing may come from revenues from proceeds of the Company's at-the-market offering program, and from sales of our dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release products. Other potential sources of capital may include the collection of anticipated revenues resulting from future commercialization activities, development agreements or marketing license agreements, cost savings associated with managing operating expense levels, equity and/or debt financings, and/or new strategic partnership agreements funding some or all costs of development, although there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain any such capital on terms or in amounts sufficient to meet our needs or at all. The availability of equity or debt financing will be affected by, among other things, the results of our research and development, our ability to obtain regulatory approvals, the market acceptance of our products, the state of the capital markets generally, strategic alliance agreements, and other relevant commercial considerations. In addition, if we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our then existing security holders will likely experience dilution, and the incurring of indebtedness would result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that would restrict our operations. In the event that we do not obtain additional capital, there may be substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and realize our assets and pay our liabilities as they become due. Any failure on our part to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us or at all, may require us to significantly change or curtail our current or planned operations in order to conserve cash until such time, if ever, that sufficient proceeds from operations are generated, and could result in our not taking advantage of business opportunities, in the termination or delay of clinical trials for one or more of our product candidates, in curtailment of our product development programs designed to identify new product candidates, in the sale or assignment of rights to our technologies, products or product candidates, and/or our inability to file ANDAs or NDAs at all or in time to competitively market our products or product candidates.

C. Research and development, patents, and licenses, etc.

We expense R&D costs. For the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011, R&D expense was \$5,076,236, \$5,992,417 and \$5,125,608, respectively.

### D. Trend Information

It is important to note that historical patterns of expenditures cannot be taken as an indication of future expenditures. Net income and loss has been variable over the last eight quarters, and is impacted primarily by the availability of funding, the level of our R&D spending, and the fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities. The higher loss during the fourth quarter of 2013 when compared to the loss in the third quarter of 2013 can be mainly attributed to the fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities for a loss of \$5.1 million due to the significant increase in common share price driving the fair market valuation of derivative liabilities. This was partially offset by the timing of certain R&D activities which have been deferred, and licensing revenue of \$1.5 million related to commercial sales of dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths under the license and commercialization agreement with Par. This revenue represents the first commercial generic sales of those strengths and may not be representative of post-launch sales. The increase in the Company's net loss for the third quarter ended August 31, 2013, as compared to the Company's net loss for the second quarter ended May 31, 2013, can be attributed to the loss of \$0.2 million in the fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities. In contrast, for the second quarter ended May 31, 2013, there was a gain of \$0.2 million in the fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities.

-44-

The following selected financial information is derived from our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements.

		Net income		
Quarter Ended	Revenues	(loss)	Income (los	ss) per share
			Basic	Diluted
	\$	\$	\$	\$
November 30, 2013	1,527,474	(6,309,405)	(0.30)	(0.30)
August 31, 2013	-	(2,047,783)	(0.10)	(0.10)
May 31, 2013	-	(1,781,662)	(0.09)	(0.09)
February 29, 2013	-	(1,340,133)	(0.07)	(0.07)
November 30, 2012	-	(1,346,735)	(0.08)	(0.08)
August 31, 2012	-	(1,458,238)	(0.08)	(0.08)
May 31, 2012	-	(1,357,843)	(0.08)	(0.08)
February 29, 2012	107,091	(1,936,519)	(0.12)	(0.12)

# E. Off-balance sheet arrangements

The Company, as part of its ongoing business, does not participate in transactions that generate relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities ("SPE"), which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. As of November 30, 2013, the Company was not involved in any material unconsolidated SPE transactions.

# F. Tabular disclosure of contractual obligations

In the table below, we set forth our enforceable and legally binding obligations and future commitments and obligations related to all contracts. Some of the figures we include in this table are based on management's estimate and assumptions about these obligations, including their duration, the possibility of renewal, anticipated actions by third parties, and other factors. The Company has entered into capital lease agreements for laboratory equipment where the lease obligation will end in fiscal 2014. Operating lease obligations related to the lease of premises will expire in November 2014, with an option to extend the lease on comparable terms for five additional years.

-45-

			Payme	ents	Due by Period			
		I	Less than 1			3 - 5	M	ore than
Contractual Obligations	Total		Year		1 - 3 Years	Years	5	Years
Third parties								
Accounts payable	\$ 810,381	\$	810,381	9	\$ -	\$ -	\$	-
Capital lease	43,264		43,264		-	-		-
Operating lease	84,356		84,356		-	-		-
Related parties								
Employee costs payable	508,616		508,616		-	-		-
Due to related parties	759,564		759,564		-	-		-
Convertible debenture	1,694,661		178,891		1,515,770	-		-
	\$ 3,900,842	\$	2,385,072	9	\$ 1,515,770	\$ -	\$	-

G. Safe Harbor

See "Disclosure Regarding Forward-Looking Information" in the introduction to this annual report.

Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees

A. Directors and Senior Management

### **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

The name and province/state of residence of each of our directors and officers as at the date hereof, the office presently held, principal occupation, and the year each director first became a director of the Company or its predecessor, IPC Ltd., are set out below. Each director is elected to serve until the next annual meeting of our shareholders or until his or her successor is elected or appointed. Officers are appointed annually and serve at the discretion of the board of directors (the "Board").

Name and Province of Residence	Position held with the Company	Principal Occupations During the Last 5 Years	Other Public Company Boards	Director Since
Dr. Isa Odidi Ontario, Canada	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Company	Officer of the Company	None	September 2004
Dr. Amina Odidi Ontario, Canada	President, Chief Operating Officer and Director of the Company	Officer of the Company	None	September 2004
John Allport (2) Ontario, Canada	Vice-President, Legal Affairs and Licensing and Director of the Company		None	September 2004

Name and Province of Residence	Position held with the Company	Principal Occupations During the Last 5 Years	Other Public Company Boards	Director Since
Dr. Eldon R. Smith (1) (2) Alberta, Canada	Director of the Company	President and CEO of Eldon R. Smith and Associates Ltd., a consulting business, and Professor Emeritus at the University of Calgary, Faculty of Medicine	Aston Hill Financial; Canadian Natural Resources Limited; Resverlogix Corp.	October 2009
Bahadur Madhani (1) Ontario, Canada	Director of the Company	CEO of Equiprop Management Limited, a consulting business.	None	March 2006
Kenneth Keirstead (1)(2) New Brunswick, Canada	Director of the Company	Executive Manager of Lyceum Group, a consulting business.	None	January 2006
Dr. Patrick Yat Ontario, Canada	Vice-President, Pharmaceutical Analysis and Chemistry of the Company	Officer of the Company	None	N/A
Shameze Rampertab Ontario, Canada	Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer of the Company	Officer of the Company since November 2010; Partner, Healthcare Investment Banking at Loewen Ondaatje McCutcheon Limited from June 2008 to November 2010.	None	N/A

### Notes:

(1) Member of the Audit Committee and Compensation Committees.

(2) Member of the Corporate Governance Committee.

Each of the foregoing individuals has been engaged in the principal occupation set forth opposite his or her name during the past five years or in a similar capacity with a predecessor organization except for: (i) Shameze Rampertab, who prior to November 2010 was Partner, Healthcare Investment Banking at Loewen, Ondaatje, McCutcheon Ltd. since June 2008.

As of February 18, 2014, the directors and executive officers of the Company as a group owned, directly and indirectly, or exercise control or direction over 6,166,647 common shares, representing approximately 27.0% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company (and beneficially owned approximately 9,721,678 common shares representing 42.6% of our common shares including common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and the conversion of the outstanding convertible debenture that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days

of the date hereof). Our principal shareholders, Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, our President and Chief Operating Officer and our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, respectively, and Odidi Holdings Inc., a privately-held company controlled by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, owned in the aggregate directly and indirectly 5,997,751 common shares, representing approximately 26.3% of our issued and outstanding common shares of the Company (and collectively beneficially owned in the aggregate approximately 8,906,115 common shares representing 34.6% of our common shares including common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and the conversion of the outstanding convertible debenture that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days of the date hereof). (Reference is made to the section entitled "E. Share Ownership" under this "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees" for additional information regarding the options to purchase common shares held by directors and officers of the Company and the convertible debenture held by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi.) As a result, the principal shareholders will have the ability to exercise significant influence over all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval whether subject to approval by a majority of holders of our common shares or subject to a class vote or special resolution requiring the approval of 66 % of the votes cast by holders of our common shares, in person or by proxy.

-47-

On June 25, 2004, Mr. Keirstead filed a voluntary assignment in bankruptcy and was issued a discharge on September 23, 2006.

Drs. Isa Odidi and Amina Odidi are spouses to each other.

B. Compensation

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

Background – The Company is a pharmaceutical company specializing in the research, development and manufacture of novel and generic controlled-release and targeted-release oral solid dose drugs. The Company's patented Hypermatrix<sup>TM</sup> technology is a multidimensional controlled-release drug delivery platform that can be applied to the efficient development of a wide range of existing and new pharmaceuticals. Based on this technology platform, the Company has developed several drug delivery systems and a pipeline of products (our dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths which recently received final FDA approval) and product candidates in various stages of development, including ANDAs filed with the FDA in therapeutic areas that include neurology, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal tract, diabetes and pain. Several of these products are partnered. As of November 30, 2013, the Company had 38 full-time employees engaged in administration and research and development.

Compensation Governance - The Company's Compensation Committee is comprised of three directors, Messrs. Madhani, Keirstead and Smith, each of whom is considered "independent" within the meaning of section 2.4 of Form 51-102F6 – Statement of Executive Compensation. Each member of the Compensation Committee has sufficient experience in order to make decisions on the suitability of the Company's compensation policies and practices.

The Compensation Committee recommends compensation policies concerning officers and senior management to the Board. The Corporate Governance Committee recommends compensation policies concerning independent directors to the Board makes the final determinations regarding the adequacy and form of the compensation for non-executive directors to ensure that such compensation realistically reflects the responsibilities and risks involved, without compromising a director's independence. Further details relating to the role and function of the Compensation Committee and the Corporate Governance Committee is provided in Item 6.C.

Risk Management - The Board is responsible for identifying the principal risks of the Company's business and ensuring the implementation of appropriate systems to manage these risks. Through the Compensation Committee, the Board is involved in the design of compensation policies to meet the specific compensation objectives discussed below and considers the risks relating to such policies, if any. The Compensation Committee is ultimately responsible for ensuring compliance of the compensation policies and practices of the Company. To date, the Board and Compensation Committee have not identified any risks arising from the Company's compensation policies and practices that would be reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company.

Objectives - The overall objectives of the Company's compensation program include: (a) attracting and retaining talented executive officers; (b) aligning the interests of those executive officers with those of the Company; and (c) linking individual executive officer compensation to the performance of the Company. The Company's compensation program is currently designed to compensate executive officers for performance of their duties and to reward certain executive officers for performance relative to certain milestones applicable to their services.

-48-

Elements of Compensation - The elements of compensation awarded to, earned by, paid to, or payable to the Named Executive Officers (as hereinafter defined) for the most recently completed financial year are: (a) base salary and discretionary bonuses; (b) long-term incentives in the form of stock options; (c) restricted and deferred share unit awards; and (d) perquisites and personal benefits. Prior to the most recently completed financial year, the Named Executive Officers have also received option-based awards which were assumed by the Company pursuant to the plan of arrangement completed on October 22, 2009.

Base Salary - Base salary is a fixed element of compensation payable to each Named Executive Officer for performing his or her position's specific duties. The amount of base salary for a Named Executive Officer has been determined through negotiation of an employment agreement with each Named Executive Officer (see "Employment Agreements" below). While base salary is intended to fit into the Company's overall compensation objectives by serving to attract and retain talented executive officers, the size of the Company and the nature and stage of its business also impact the level of base salary. To date, the level of base salary has not impacted the Company's decisions about any other element of compensation.

Option-Based Awards - Option-based awards are a variable element of compensation that rewards each Named Executive Officer for individual and corporate performance overall determined by the Board. Option-based awards are intended to fit into the Company's overall compensation objectives by aligning the interests of all Named Executive Officers with those of the Company, and linking individual Named Executive Officer compensation to the performance of the Company. The Board, which includes three of the five Named Executive Officers, is responsible for setting and amending any equity incentive plan under which an option-based award is granted.

The Company has in place a stock option plan (the "Option Plan") for the benefit of certain officers, directors, employees and consultants of the Company, including the Named Executive Officers (as described in greater detail in Item 6.E below). Named Executive Officers have been issued options under such plan. The Company has also granted performance-based options to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi pursuant to a separate option agreement, which was negotiated at the same time as their employment agreements. These options vest upon the Company attaining certain milestones relating to FDA filings and approvals for Company drugs, such that 276,394 options vest in connection with each of the FDA filings for the first five Company drugs and 276,394 options vest in connection with each of the FDA approvals for the first five Company drugs.

The Company's Option Plan was adopted effective October 22, 2009 as part of the IPC Arrangement Agreement approved by the shareholders of IPC Ltd., the predecessor company, at the meeting of shareholders on October 19, 2009. Subject to the requirements of the Option Plan, the Board, with the assistance of the Compensation Committee, has the authority to select those directors, officers, employees and consultants to whom options will be granted, the number of options to be granted to each person and the price at which common shares of the Company may be purchased. Grants are determined based on individual and aggregate performance as determined by the Board.

RSUs - The Company established a restricted share unit plan (the "RSU Plan") to form part of its incentive compensation arrangements available for officers and employees of the Company and its designated affiliates (as described in greater detail it Item 6.E) as of May 28, 2010, when the RSU Plan received shareholder approval.

Perquisites and personal benefits - The Company also provides perquisites and personal benefits to its Named Executive Officers, including basic employee benefit plans, which are available to all employees, and a car allowance to cover the cost of an automobile for business purposes. These perquisites and personal benefits were determined through negotiation of an employment agreement with each Named Executive Officer (see "Employment Agreements" below). While perquisites and personal benefits are intended to fit into the Company's overall compensation objectives by serving to attract and retain talented executive officers, the size of the Company and the nature and stage of its business also impact the level of perquisites and benefits. To date, the level of perquisites and benefits has not impacted the Company's decisions about any other element of compensation.

Other Compensation-Related Matters - The Company's Share Trading Policy prohibits all directors and officers of the Company from, among other things, engaging in any short sales designed to hedge or offset a decrease in market value of the securities of the Company.

-49-

### **Executive Compensation**

The following table sets forth all direct and indirect compensation for, or in connection with, services provided to the Company for the financial years ended November 30, 2013, November 30, 2012 and November 30, 2011 in respect of the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, the Chief Operating Officer of the Company, the Chief Financial Officer and two other officers of the Company who earned greater than \$150,000 in total compensation in the fiscal year ended November 30, 2013 ("Named Executive Officers").

### SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Name and principal position (a)	Year (b)	Salary (U.S.\$)(1) (c)	Share- based awards (U.S.\$) (d)	Option- based awards (U.S.\$)(2) (e)	Non-e incen plan comp (U.S (f Annual incentive plans(3) i	tive pensation (5.\$) ) Long- term	(U.S.\$) (g)	All other compensation of (U.S.\$) (4) (h)	Total compensation (U.S.\$)
Dr. Isa Odidi,	2013	509,716	N/A	368,832	N/A	N/A	N/A	11,718	890,266
Chairman & Chief	2012	454,912	N/A	701,741	N/A	N/A	N/A	12,077	1,168,730
Executive Officer	2011	457,611	N/A	Nil	N/A	N/A	N/A	12,147	469,758
Dr. Amina Odidi,	2013	509,716	N/A	368,832	N/A	N/A	N/A	11,718	890,266
President & Chief	2012	454,912	N/A	701,741	N/A	N/A	N/A	12,077	1,168,730
Operating Officer	2011	457,611	N/A	Nil	N/A	N/A	N/A	12,147	469,758
Shameze	2013	244,117	N/A	81,645	N/A	N/A	N/A	11,718	337,480
Rampertab, VP	2012	251,610	N/A	52,049	N/A	N/A	N/A	12,077	315,736
Finance & Chief	2011	182,205	N/A	Nil	70,857	N/A	N/A	12,147	265,209
Financial Officer									
John Allport,	2013	141,588	N/A	68,922	N/A	N/A	N/A	11,718	222,227
VP Legal Affairs &	2012	145,934	N/A	589,411	N/A	N/A	N/A	12,077	747,422
Licensing	2011	138,339	N/A	Nil	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	138,339

# Notes:

- (1) Salaries paid by the Company to each Named Executive Officer are paid in Canadian dollars. All amounts are expressed in U.S. dollars converted at the exchange rate of U.S.\$0.9765 to C\$1.00 (2012 U.S.\$1.0064; 2011 U.S.\$1.0122) being the average closing exchange rate quoted by the Bank of Canada for the respective periods. Salary includes all amounts paid or payable to the Named Executive Officer. Actual amount paid to each Named Executive Officer in fiscal 2013, 2012 and 2011 are as disclosed in the table. During the year ended November 30, 2013, the Company paid U.S.\$136,293 in salary to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi, related to years prior to 2010. As at November 30, 2013 the Company had U.S.\$336,327 in unpaid salary to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi related to years prior to 2010.
- (2) The Company entered into a separate acknowledgement and agreement with Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi dated October 22, 2009 to be bound by the performance-based stock option agreement dated September 10, 2004 pursuant to which Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi are entitled to purchase up to 2,763,940 of the Company's common shares upon payment of U.S.\$3.62 per share, subject to satisfaction of the performance vesting conditions. The value of the option-based awards are determined using the Black-Scholes pricing model calculated as at the award date.
- (3) Amount awarded at the discretion of the Board. This bonus was paid in the first quarter of 2012.
- (4) "All other compensation" includes car allowances and other miscellaneous benefits.

Significant factors necessary to understand the information disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table above include the terms of each Named Executive Officer's employment agreement and the terms of the separate option agreement described below.

-50-

### **Employment Agreements**

The employment agreement with Dr. Isa Odidi, the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, effective September 1, 2004 entitles Dr. Isa Odidi to receive a base salary of U.S.\$200,000 per year, which is paid in Canadian dollars, to be increased annually each year during the term of the agreement by twenty percent of the prior year's salary. In addition, he is entitled to: (a) participate in the Option Plan; (b) participate in all employee benefit plans and programs, except for the RSU Plan and DSU Plan; and (c) a car allowance of up to U.S.\$1,000 per month. The initial term of the employment agreement was until September 30, 2007, at which time, pursuant to the terms of the agreement, the agreement was deemed to be extended automatically for an additional three-year period on the same terms and conditions (i.e. until September 30, 2010). The agreement will continue to be extended automatically for successive additional three-year periods on the same terms unless the Company gives Dr. Odidi contrary written notice at least two years prior to the date on which the agreement would otherwise be extended. See "Termination and Change of Control Benefits" below. Dr. Odidi's employment agreement was amended on August 1, 2007 and June 8, 2009 to include intellectual property, non-competition and non-solicitation provisions in favour of the Company. In April 2010, Dr. Isa Odidi offered and agreed to amend his employment agreement effective as of December 1, 2009, to eliminate the right to annual increases in his base salary of twenty per cent each year; and agreed to roll back his base salary effective December 1, 2009 to the level payable under the employment agreement for the period from September 2008 to August 2009, being C\$452,000 per year. Under this amendment, the base salary is open to potential increase on an annual basis at the discretion of the Board and Dr. Isa Odidi is eligible to receive a performance bonus, based on the performance, including that of Dr. Odidi and the Company, as may be determined in the discretion of the Board. In February 2012, Dr. Isa Odidi received a grant of 300,000 options of which 200,000 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 100,000 options vested on February 17, 2013. In April 2013, Dr. Isa Odidi received a grant of 75,000 options of which 37,500 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 37,500 options vested on November 30, 2013.

The employment agreement with Dr. Amina Odidi, the President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company, effective September 1, 2004 entitles Dr. Amina Odidi to receive a base salary of U.S.\$200,000, which is paid in Canadian dollars, per year, to be increased annually each year during the term of the agreement by twenty percent of the prior year's salary. In addition, she is entitled to: (a) participate in the Option Plan; (b) participate in all employee benefit plans and programs, except for the RSU Plan and DSU Plan; and (c) a car allowance of up to U.S.\$1,000 per month. The initial term of the employment agreement was until September 30, 2007, at which time, pursuant to the terms of the agreement, the agreement was deemed to be extended automatically for an additional three-year period on the same terms and conditions (i.e. until September 30, 2010). The agreement will continue to be extended automatically for successive additional three-year periods on the same terms unless the Company gives Dr. Odidi contrary written notice at least two years prior to the date on which the agreement would otherwise be extended. See "Termination and Change of Control Benefits" below. Dr. Odidi's employment agreement was amended on August 1, 2007 and June 8, 2009 to include intellectual property, non-competition and non-solicitation provisions in favour of the Company. In April 2010, Dr. Amina Odidi offered and agreed to amend her employment agreement effective as of December 1, 2009, to eliminate the right to annual increases in her base salary of twenty per cent each year; and agreed to roll back her base salary effective December 1, 2009 to the level payable under the employment agreement for the period from September 2008 to August 2009, being C\$452,000 per year. Under this amendment, the base salary is open to potential increase on an annual basis at the discretion of the Board and Dr. Amina Odidi is eligible to receive a performance bonus, based on the performance, including that of Dr. Odidi and the Company, as may be determined in the discretion of the Board. In February 2012, Dr. Amina Odidi received a grant of 300,000 options of which 200,000 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 100,000 options vested on February 17, 2013. In April 2013, Dr. Amina Odidi received a grant of 75,000 options of which 37,500 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 37,500 options vested on November 30, 2013.

In addition, the Company entered into a separate acknowledgement and agreement with Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi dated October 22, 2009 to be bound by the performance-based stock option agreement dated September 10, 2004

pursuant to which Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi are entitled to purchase up to 2,763,940 of the Company's common shares. These options vest upon the Company attaining certain milestones related to the FDA filings and approvals for Company drugs. The options are exercisable at a price of U.S.\$3.62 per share and expire on September 10, 2014. As of the date hereof, 1,658,364 of these options have vested and are exercisable. These options were not granted under the Option Plan.

-51-

The employment agreement with Shameze Rampertab, the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, effective November 29, 2010 entitles Mr. Rampertab to receive a base salary of C\$180,000, which is paid in Canadian dollars, per year. In addition, he is entitled to: (a) participate in the Option Plan; (b) participate in all employee benefit plans and programs; and (c) a car allowance of C\$1,000 per month. The agreement provides for automatic renewal from year to year in absence of notice of termination from the Company at least 60 days prior to the anniversary date. Mr. Rampertab was granted 60,000 options, of which 15,000 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining options vest as to 15,000 each year on November 29, 2011, 2012 and 2013. The agreement has been extended and currently entitles Mr. Rampertab to receive a base salary of C\$250,000, which is paid in Canadian dollars, per year, and a grant of 40,000 options, which vest 13,334 each year on February 16, 2013, 2014 and 2015. Mr. Rampertab's employment agreement includes intellectual property, non-competition and non-solicitation provisions in favour of the Company. In April 2013, Mr. Rampertab received a grant of 25,000 options of which 12,500 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 12,500 options vested on November 30, 2013.

The employment agreement with John Allport, the Vice President Legal Affairs and Licensing, effective September 1, 2004 entitles Mr. Allport to receive a base salary of C\$95,000, which is paid in Canadian dollars, per year. In addition, he is entitled to: (a) participate in the Option Plan; (b) participate in all employee benefit plans and programs; and (c) a car allowance of C\$1,000 per month. The employment agreement is for an indefinite term subject to termination on six months' notice. In December 2011, Mr. Allport's base salary was increased to C\$145,000. In February 2012, Mr. Allport received a grant of 250,000 options of which 175,000 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 75,000 options vested on February 17, 2013. Mr. Allport's employment agreement includes intellectual property, non-competition and non-solicitation provisions in favour of the Company. In April 2013, Mr. Allport received a grant of 25,000 options of which 12,500 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 12,500 options vested on November 30, 2013.

### Incentive Plan Awards

Outstanding Option-Based Awards and Share-Based Awards – The following table sets forth for each Named Executive Officer all awards outstanding at the end of the most recently completed financial year, including awards granted before the most recently completed financial year. Each option grant allows the holder to purchase one common share of the Company's common shares.

		Option-ba		Share-based Awards			
Name	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#)	Option exercise price (U.S.\$)	Option expiration date	Value of unexercised in-the-money options (U.S.\$)	Number of shares or units of shares that have not vested (#)	Market or payout value of share- based awards that have not vested (U.S.\$)	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e) (2)	(f)	(g)	
Drs. Isa Odidi and Amina Odidi(1)	2,763,940	3.62	Sept. 10, 2014	\$884,461	N/A	N/A	
Dr. Isa Odidi	300,000	C\$3.27	Feb. 16, 2022	C\$246,000	N/A	N/A	
	75,000	C\$1.81	Apr. 13, 2020	C\$171,000	N/A	N/A	
Dr. Amina Odidi	300,000	C\$3.27	Feb. 16, 2022	C\$246,000	N/A	N/A	
	75,000	C\$1.81	Apr. 13, 2020	C\$171,000	N/A	N/A	
Shameze	60,000	C\$2.62	Nov. 29, 2020	C\$88,200	N/A	N/A	
Rampertab	40,000	C\$3.27	Feb. 16, 2017	C\$32,800	N/A	N/A	

	25,000	C\$1.81	Apr. 13, 2020	C\$57,000	N/A	N/A	
John Allport	250,000	C\$3.27	Feb. 16, 2022	C\$205,000	N/A	N/A	
	25,000	C\$1.81	Apr. 13, 2020	C\$57,000	N/A	N/A	

### Notes

- (1) These option-based awards are held jointly.
- (2) The value of unexercised options at year-end is calculated by subtracting the option exercise price from the closing price of the common shares of the Company on the TSX for C\$ exercise prices and Nasdaq for US\$ exercise prices on November 30, 2013 (C\$4.09 and \$3.94, respectively) and multiplying the result by the number of common shares underlying an option.

Incentive Plan Awards – Value Vested or Earning During the Year – The following table sets forth details of the value vested or earned during the most recently completed financial year for each incentive plan award.

Name	Option-based awards - Value vested during	Share-based awards - Value vested during	Non-equity incentive plan compensation -
	the year	the year	Value earned during
	(U.S.\$)	(U.S.\$)	the year
			(U.S.\$)
(a)	(b)(1)	(c)	(d)
Drs. Isa Odidi	C\$8,250	N/A	Nil
Dr. Amina Odidi	C\$8,250	N/A	Nil
Shameze Rampertab	C\$23,425	N/A	Nil
John Allport	C\$1,375	N/A	Nil

#### Notes

(1) The amount represents the theoretical total value if the options had been exercised on the vesting date, established by calculating the difference between the closing price of the common shares of the Company on the TSX on the vesting date and the exercise price.

#### Pension Plan Benefits

The Company does not provide a defined benefit pension plan or a defined contribution pension plan for any of its Named Executive Officers, nor does it have a deferred compensation pension plan for any of its Named Executive Officers. There are no amounts set aside or accrued by the Company or its subsidiaries to provide pension, retirement or similar benefits.

### Termination and Change of Control Benefits

The employment agreement with each of the Named Executive Officers, Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi, by virtue of it being a fixed-term agreement with automatic renewal provisions, effectively provides for payments to the applicable Named Executive Officer following termination of the employment agreement unless the agreement has been terminated in accordance with its terms. As a result, if either Named Executive Officer had been terminated on the last business day of the Company's most recently completed financial year, it is estimated that an amount of up to approximately C\$1.3 million would be payable to such Named Executive Officer, which is the amount that would have been payable through to September 30, 2016, at each Named Executive Officer's current annual salary level. Given their nature as fixed term employment agreements, if notice is properly provided to not renew the agreement following the term ending September 30, 2016, then as such date approaches the amount payable upon termination to the Named Executive Officer will decrease to the point where no amount would be payable upon termination as at September 30, 2016. Any termination of the employment of a Named Executive Officer must be undertaken by and is subject to the prior approval of the Board. There are no payments applicable under the employment agreements of the Named Executive Officers relating to a change of control of the Company.

# **Director Compensation**

The following table sets forth all amounts of compensation provided to the non-executive directors for the Company's most recently completed financial year.

-53-

				Non-equity				
		Share-based	Option-based	l incentive plan		All other		
Name	Fees earned	awards	awards	compensation I	Pension value	compensation	Total	
(a)	(b)	(c)(1)	(d)(2)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	
Eldon Smith	Nil	C\$44,500	C\$29, 210	N/A	N/A	N/A	C\$73,710	
Kenneth Keirstead	C\$10,375	N/A	C\$29, 210	N/A	N/A	N/A	C\$39,585	
Bahadur Madhani	C\$9.750	N/A	C\$29, 210	N/A	N/A	N/A	C\$38.960	

#### Notes:

- (1)DSUs that were earned. Does not include DSUs earned in the previous financial year and granted in the most recently completed financial year.
- (2) Option-based awards for fiscal year 2013 were issued on April 13, 2013.

Significant factors necessary to understand the information disclosed in the Director Compensation Table above include the following: Non-management directors receive an annual retainer of \$25,000 paid in Canadian dollars. The Audit Committee chair receives an annual retainer of \$10,000 paid in Canadian dollars. The Corporate Governance Committee chair and Compensation Committee Chair, each receives an annual retainer of \$5,000 paid in Canadian dollars. Non-chair committee members, are paid an additional \$2,500 per year per committee paid in Canadian dollars. Meetings will result in an additional \$1,000 per day per meeting paid in Canadian dollars.

Outstanding Option-Based Awards and Share-Based Awards – The following table sets forth all amounts of option-based and share-based awards to the non-executive directors for the Company's most recently completed financial year.

		Option-ba		Share-base	ed Awards	
Name	Number of	Option	Option	Value of	Number of	Market or
	securities	exercise	expiration	unexercised	shares or	payout value
	underlying	price	date	in-the-money	units of	of share-
	unexercised	(U.S.\$)		options	shares that	based awards
	options			(U.S.\$)	have not vested	that have not
	(#)				(#)	vested
						(U.S.\$)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e) (1)	(f) (2)	(g)(3)
Eldon Smith	5,000	C\$2.88	Nov. 30, 2016	C\$6,050	43,040	C\$176,034
	25,000	C\$3.25	Nov. 30, 2016	C\$21,000	Nil	Nil
	10,000	C\$2.88	Oct. 22, 2019	C\$12,100	Nil	Nil
	25,000	C\$1.81	Apr. 13, 2020	C\$57,000	Nil	Nil
Kenneth Keirstead	5,000	C\$2.88	Nov. 30, 2016	C\$6,050	Nil	Nil
	25,000	C\$3.25	Nov. 30, 2016	C\$21,000	Nil	Nil
	10,000	C\$2.88	Oct. 22, 2019	C\$12,100	Nil	Nil
	25,000	C\$1.81	Apr. 13, 2020	C\$57,000	Nil	Nil
Bahadur Madhani	5,000	C\$2.88	Nov. 30, 2016	C\$6,050	Nil	Nil
	25,000	C\$3.25	Nov. 30, 2016	C\$21,000	Nil	Nil
	10,000	C\$2.88	Oct. 22, 2019	C\$12,100	Nil	Nil
	25,000	C\$1.81	Apr. 13, 2020	C\$57,000	Nil	Nil

### Notes:

<sup>(1)</sup> The value of unexercised options at year-end is calculated by subtracting the option exercise price from the closing price of the common shares of the Company on the TSX on November 30, 2013 (C\$4.09) and multiplying the result by the number of common shares underlying an option.

- (2) These DSUs are permitted to be redeemed only following termination of Board service. Includes DSUs earned as at November 30, 2013.
- (3) The value of DSUs at year-end is calculated from the closing price of the common shares of the Company on the TSX on November 30, 2013 (C\$4.09) and multiplying by the number of common shares underlying a DSU.

-54-

Incentive Plan Awards – Value Vested or Earned During The Year – The following table sets forth all amounts of option-based and share-based awards vested to the non-executive directors of the Company for the most recently completed financial year and no non-equity incentive plan compensation was earned during the most recently completed financial year.

Name	Option-based awards - Value vested during the year (U.S.\$)	Share-based awards - Value vested during the year (U.S.\$)	Non-equity incentive plan compensation - Value earned during the year	
	(3.3.4)	(0.5.4)	(U.S.\$)	
(a)	(b) (1)	(c) (2)	(d)	
Eldon Smith	C\$40,375	Nil	Nil	
Kenneth Keirstead	C\$40,375	N/A	Nil	
Bahadur Madhani	C\$40,375	N/A	Nil	

#### Notes:

- (1) The amount represents the theoretical total value if the options had been exercised on the vesting date, established by calculating the difference between the closing price of the common shares of the Company on the TSX on the vesting date and the exercise price.
- (2) The amount represents the theoretical total value of DSUs which were fully vested on their respective dates of issuance. DSUs are issued at the calculated market value of a common share on the date of issuance.

Directors' and Officers' Liability Insurance

The Company maintains insurance for the liability of its directors and officers arising out of the performance of their duties. The total amount of such insurance maintained is \$8,000,000 subject to a deductible loss payable of \$50,000 to \$100,000 by the Company. The premium payable by the Company for the period from October 25, 2013 to October 25, 2014 is \$91,375.

C. Board Practices

**Board of Directors** 

See Items 6.A and 6.B.

Committees of the Board of Directors

#### **AUDIT COMMITTEE**

The Audit Committee of the Board monitors our financial activities, policies, and internal control procedures. The Audit Committee assists the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibility to shareholders, potential shareholders, the investment community, and others with respect to the Company's financial statements, financial reporting process, systems of internal accounting and disclosure controls, performance of the external auditors, and risk assessment and management. The Audit Committee has the power to conduct or authorize investigations into any matters within its scope of responsibilities, with full access to all books, records, facilities and personnel of the Company, its auditors and its legal advisors. In connection with such investigations or otherwise in the course of fulfilling its responsibilities under the Audit Committee Charter, the Audit Committee has the authority to independently retain special legal, accounting, or other consultants to advise it.

**Audit Committee Charter** 

The charter of the Audit Committee can be found on the Company's website at www.intellipharmaceutics.com.

-55-

### Composition of the Audit Committee

Our Audit Committee is comprised of Kenneth Keirstead, Bahadur Madhani and Dr. Eldon Smith, each of whom is considered independent and financially literate (as such terms are defined under applicable Canadian securities legislation) and satisfies the independence criteria of Rule 10A3-(b)(1) under the U.S. Exchange Act. The members of the Audit Committee have selected a Chair from amongst themselves, being Mr. Madhani.

Under the Securities and Exchange Commission rules implementing the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, Canadian issuers filing reports in the United States must disclose whether their audit committees have at least one "audit committee financial expert". Additionally, under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(c)(2)(A), NASDAQ requires that one member of the audit committee be financially sophisticated, meaning that they must have "past employment experience in finance or accounting, requisite professional certification in accounting, or any other comparable experience or background which results in the individual's financial sophistication, including being or having been a chief executive officer, chief financial officer or other senior officer with financial oversight responsibilities." The Board has determined that Mr. Madhani qualifies as an audit committee financial expert under the applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules and as financially sophisticated under the applicable NASDAO rules.

### Relevant Education and Experience

Kenneth Keirstead is educated in clinical biochemistry as a graduate of the Pathology Institute in Halifax; and business administration, as a graduate of the College of William and Mary and Columbia University. Mr. Keirstead has been a director of the Company since January 2006. He has worked in the healthcare delivery and pharmaceutical industries for over 45 years. He was President and CEO, Sanofi Winthrop Canada Inc.; General Manager, Squibb Medical Systems International; President, Chemfet International and President, Quinton Instruments among other positions. Mr. Keirstead has published studies and reports on healthcare and related services topics. Since 1998 Mr. Keirstead's principal occupation has been as Executive Manager of the Lyceum Group, a Canadian consulting services company primarily active in the healthcare field, of which Mr. Keirstead is the founder.

Bahadur Madhani is a chartered accountant who has been a director of the Company since March 31, 2006. He was a member of the advisory board of Quebecor Ontario and former Chairman of United Way of Toronto, former Chair of YMCA of Greater Toronto, former Chair of Nelson Mandela Children's Fund Canada, former Vice-Chair of YMCA Canada and former Chair, Toronto Grants Review Team of the Ontario Trillium Foundation. He was awarded membership in the Order of Canada in 2001. Since 1983, Mr. Madhani's principal occupation has been as President and CEO of Equiprop Management Limited, a Canadian property management company of which Mr. Madhani is the principal shareholder. He is currently the Chair of YMCA Canada.

Dr. Eldon Smith is a medical doctor who graduated from the Dalhousie University Medical School and who has been a director of the Company since October 2009. He is president and CEO of Eldon R. Smith and Associates Ltd. a private healthcare consulting company. He is also professor emeritus at the University of Calgary, where he served as the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine subsequent to being Head of the Department of Medicine and the Division of Cardiology. Dr. Smith is past-President of the Canadian Cardiovascular Society and served as Chairman of the Scientific Review Committee of the Heart and Stroke Foundation of Canada. Dr. Smith was appointed as an Officer of the Order of Canada in November 2005. In October 2006, Dr. Smith was appointed by the Honourable Tony Clement, Minister of Health, to chair the Steering Committee responsible for developing a new Heart-Health strategy to fight heart disease in Canada. Dr. Smith currently serves on the boards of Canadian Natural Resources Limited, Aston Hill Financial Inc., and Resverlogix Corp.

### Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

The Audit Committee reviewed with the independent auditor (who is responsible for expressing an opinion on the conformity of the Company's audited financial statements with Canadian and United States generally accepted accounting principles) their judgments as to the quality, not just the acceptability, of the Company's accounting principles and such other matters as are required to be discussed with the Audit Committee under Canadian and United States generally accepted auditing standards. In addition, the Audit Committee has discussed with the independent auditor the auditor's independence from management and the Company including the matters in the written disclosures provided to the Audit Committee by the independent auditor, and considered the compatibility of non-audit services with the auditor's independence.

-56-

The Company's independent auditor is accountable to the Board and to the Audit Committee. The Board, through the Audit Committee, has the ultimate responsibility to evaluate the performance of the independent auditor, and through the shareholders, to appoint, replace and compensate the independent auditor. Under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the independent auditor of a public company is prohibited from performing certain non-audit services. The Audit Committee has adopted procedures and policies for the pre-approval of non-audit services, as described in the Audit Committee Charter. Under the terms of such policies and procedures, the Audit Committee has adopted a list of pre-approved services, including audit and audit-related services and tax services, and a list of prohibited non-audit services deemed inconsistent with an auditor's independence.

The list of pre-approved services includes:

1. Audit Services

- Audits of the Company's consolidated financial statements;
- Statutory audits of the financial statements of the Company's subsidiaries;
- Reviews of the quarterly consolidated financial statements of the Company;
- Services associated with registration statements, prospectuses, periodic reports and other documents filed with securities regulatory bodies (such as the SEC and Ontario Securities Commission) or other documents issued in connection with securities offerings (e.g., comfort letters and consent letters) and assistance in responding to comment letters from securities regulatory bodies;
- Special attest services as required by regulatory and statutory requirements;
- Regulatory attestation of management reports on internal controls as required by the regulators; and
- Consultations with the Company's management as to the accounting or disclosure treatment of transactions or events and/or the actual or potential impact of final or proposed rules, standards or interpretations by the securities regulatory authorities, accounting standard setting bodies (such as the Financial Accounting Standards Board or Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants), or other regulatory or standard setting bodies.

### 2. Audit-Related Services

- Presentations or training on accounting or regulatory pronouncements;
- Due diligence services related to accounting and tax matters in connection with potential acquisitions / dispositions; and
- Advice and documentation assistance with respect to internal controls over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures of the Company.

3. Tax Services

### a. Compliance Services

- Assistance with the preparation of corporate income tax returns and related schedules for the Company and its subsidiaries;
- Assistance with the preparation of Scientific Research & Experimental Development investment tax credit claims and amended tax returns of the Company; and
- Assistance in responding to Canada Revenue Agency or Internal Revenue Service on proposed reassessments and other matters.

### b. Canadian & International Planning Services

- Advice with respect to cross-border/transfer pricing tax issues;
- Advice related to the ownership of corporate intellectual property in jurisdictions outside of Canada;
- Assistance in interpreting and understanding existing and proposed domestic and international legislation, and the administrative policies followed by various jurisdictions in administering the law, including assisting in applying for and requesting advance tax rulings or technical interpretations;
- Assistance in interpreting and understanding the potential impact of domestic and foreign judicial tax decisions;
- Assistance and advising on routine planning matters; and
- Assistance in advising on the implications of the routine financing of domestic and foreign operations, including the tax implications of using debt or equity in structuring such financing, the potential impact of non-resident withholding tax and the taxation of the repatriation of funds as a return of capital, a payment of a dividend, or a payment of interest.

### c. Commodity Tax Services

- Assistance regarding Harmonized Sales Tax/Goods and Services Sales Tax/Provincial Sales Tax/Customs/Property Tax filings and assessments;
- Commodity tax advice and compliance assistance with business reorganizations;
  - Advice and assistance with respect to government audits/assessments;
- Advice with respect to other provincial tax filings and assessments; and
- Assistance with interpretations or rulings.

### The list of prohibited services includes:

- Bookkeeping or other services related to the preparation of accounting records or financial statements;
- Financial information systems design and implementation;
- Appraisal or valuation services for financial reporting purposes;
- Actuarial services for items recorded in the financial statements;
- Internal audit outsourcing services;
- Management functions;
- Human resources;
- Certain corporate finance and other services;
- Legal services; and
- Certain expert services unrelated to the audit.

The Audit Committee also discusses with the Company's independent auditor the overall scope and plans for their audit. The Audit Committee meets with the independent auditor, with and without management present, to discuss the results of their examination, their evaluations of the Company's internal controls, and the overall quality of the Company's financial reporting. The Audit Committee held four meetings during the period from December 1, 2012 to November 30, 2013.

-58-

In reliance on the reviews and discussions referred to above, the Audit Committee recommended to the Board (and the Board approved) that the audited consolidated financial statements be included in the Annual Report for the year ended November 30, 2013 for filing with the Canadian provincial securities commissions and the SEC.

### COMPENSATION, NOMINATING, AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE

### Compensation Committee Mandate and Purpose

The Compensation Committee of the Board is a standing committee of the Board whose primary function is to assist the Board in fulfilling its responsibilities relating to:

- the development, review and periodic approval of the Company's compensation philosophy that attracts and retains key executives and employees, while supporting the overall business strategy and objectives and links compensation with business objectives and organizational performance;
- evaluate and approve all compensation of executive officers including salaries, bonuses and equity compensation that are required to be determined;
- review the Company's Option Plan, the employee RSU plan and the DSU plan on an annual basis;
- •review and make recommendations to the Board on compensation payable to senior officers of the Company to be hired subsequent to the adoption of the Charter; and
- produce a report annually on executive officer compensation for inclusion in the proxy circular of the Company.

# **Compensation Committee Charter**

The charter of the Compensation Committee can be found on the Company's website at www.intellipharmaceutics.com.

### Composition of the Compensation Committee

The Compensation Committee is composed of Kenneth Keirstead, Bahadur Madhani and Dr. Eldon Smith, each of whom is considered independent and is a director of the Company. All of the members shall be "independent" as such term is defined in applicable securities legislation. In no case shall a member be a current employee or immediate family member of a current employee. The members of the Compensation Committee have selected a Chair from amongst themselves, being Dr. Eldon Smith.

# Corporate Governance Committee Mandate and Purpose

The Corporate Governance Committee of the Board is a standing committee of the Board whose primary function is to assist the Board in dealing with the corporate governance matters described in the Charter.

### Corporate Governance Committee Charter

The charter of the Corporate Governance Committee can be found the Company's website at www.intellipharmaceutics.com.

### Composition of the Corporate Governance Committee

The Corporate Governance Committee is composed of three directors, two of whom shall be "independent" as such term is defined in applicable securities legislation. Kenneth Keirstead and Dr. Eldon Smith is each considered independent and is a director of the Company. John Allport, an officer of the Company, is not considered independent and is a director of the Company. The members of the Corporate Governance Committee have selected a Chair from amongst

themselves, being Kenneth Keirstead.

-59-

# D. Employees

The number of full-time employees as of each of last three fiscal years is as follows:

	November 30,	November 30,	November 30,	November 30,
	2013	2012	2011	2010
Research Employees	30	29	24	19
Administrative	8			
Employees		8	9	10

Our employees are not governed by a collective agreement. We have not experienced a work stoppage and believe our employee relations are satisfactory. For each of the last three fiscal years, all employees of the Company were employed at the Company's offices in Toronto. In February 2012, the Company appointed its first U.S. employee in its U.S. subsidiary, IPC Ltd. and this employee resigned in December 2012.

# E. Share Ownership

The following table states the names of the directors and officers of the Company, the positions within the Company now held by them, and the approximate number of common shares of the Company beneficially owned or over which control or direction is exercised by each of them as of February 18, 2014.

Name	Position with the Company	Number of Common Shares Owned	Percentage of Common Shares Owned	Number of Stock Options Held(2)	Exercise Price	Option Expiry dd/mm/yyyy	Currently	Number of Common Shares Issuable on Conversion of Convertible Debt	Number of Deferred Share Units Held	
Dr. Isa Odidi	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board and Director of the Company	5,997,751(1)	26.29%	2,763,940 300,000 75,000	C\$3.27	10/09/2014 16/02/2022 13/04/2020	300,000	500,000(3)	N/A	
Dr. Amina Odidi	President, Chief Operating Officer and Director of the Company	5,997,751(1)	26.29%	2,763,940 300,000 75,000	C\$3.27	10/09/2014 16/02/2022 13/04/2020	300,000	500,000(3)	N/A	
	Vice-President, Legal Affairs and Licensing and Director of the Company	110,558	0.48%	250,000 25,000		16/02/2022 13/04/2020	<i>'</i>		N/A	
		21,731	0.10%	10,000	C\$2.88	22/10/2019	10,000	N/A	45,365	

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. - Form 20-F

Dr.	Director of the	5,000	C\$2.88	30/11/2016	5,000	
Eldon	Company	25,000	C\$3.25	30/11/2016	25,000	
R.		25,000	C\$1.81	13/04/2020	25,000	
Smith						
-60-						

Kenneth Keirstead	Director of the Company	Nil	Nil	5,000 25,000	C\$2.88 C\$3.25	22/10/2019 30/11/2016 30/11/2016 13/04/2020	10,000 5,000 25,000 25,000	N/A	Nil	N/A
Bahadur Madhani	Director of the Company	4,007	0.02%	5,000 25,000	C\$2.88 C\$3.25	22/10/2019 30/11/2016 30/11/2016 13/04/2020	10,000 5,000 25,000 25,000	N/A	Nil	N/A
Dr. Patrick Yat	Vice-President Pharmaceutical Analysis and Chemistry of the Company	27,600	0.12%			24/05/2021 13/04/2020	50,000 15,000	N/A	N/A	Nil
Shameze Rampertab	Vice President Finance and Chief Financial Officer of the Company	5,000	0.02%	40,000	C\$3.27	29/11/2020 16/02/2017 13/04/2020	26,667	N/A	N/A	Nil
Totals		6,166,647	27.03%	4,173,940			3,055,031	500,000	45,365	Nil

### Notes:

- (1)2,763,940 performance-based options held by Odidi Holdings Inc., a private company owned and controlled by Dr. Isa Odidi, Dr. Amina Odidi and their family trust, 300,000 stock options held by each of Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi.
- (2) For information regarding option expiration dates and exercise price refer to the tables included under Item 6.B.
- (3)On January 10, 2013, the Company completed a private placement financing of an unsecured convertible debenture in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million, which will mature January 1, 2015. The debenture bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum, payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at the option of the Company, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of US\$3.00 per common share at the option of the holder. Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi, principal stockholders, directors and executive officers of the Company provided the Company with the \$1.5 million of the proceeds for the debenture.
- (4) Includes options exercisable within 60 days of the date of this filing.

As of February 18, 2014, the directors and executive officers of the Company as a group owned, directly or indirectly, or exercised control or direction over 6,166,647 common shares, representing approximately 27.0% of the issued common shares of the Company (and beneficially owned approximately 9,721,678 common shares representing 36.9% of our common shares including common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and the conversion of the convertible debenture that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days of the date hereof).

The Company has in place a stock option plan (the "Option Plan") for the benefit of certain officers, directors, employees and consultants of the Company, including the Named Executive Officers (see below under "Employee Stock Option Plan"). Certain Named Executive Officers have been issued options under such plan. The Company has also granted performance-based options to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi pursuant to a separate option agreement, which was negotiated with the Named Executive Officers at the same time as their employment agreements. These options vest upon the Company attaining certain milestones relating to FDA filings and approvals for company drugs, such that 276,394 options vest in connection with each of the FDA filings for the first five Company drugs and 276,394 options vest in connection with each of the FDA approvals for the first five Company drugs. To date, the level of these performance-based options has been taken into account by the Board and impacted

the Company's decisions about base salary and option-based awards under the Option Plan for the Named Executive Officers. No other performance-based options have been granted to any other Named Executive Officer.

### **Employee Stock Option Plan**

The Option Plan was adopted effective October 22, 2009 as part of the IPC Arrangement Transaction approved by the shareholders of IPC Ltd., our predecessor company, at the meeting of shareholders on October 19, 2009. Subject to the requirements of the Option Plan, the Board, with the assistance of the Compensation Committee, has the authority to select those directors, officers, employees and consultants to whom options will be granted, the number of options to be granted to each person and the price at which common shares of the Company may be purchased. Grants are determined based on individual and aggregate performance determined by the Board.

The key features of the Option Plan are as follows:

- The eligible participants are full-time and part-time employees, officers and directors of, or consultants to, the Company or its affiliates, which may be designated from time to time by the Board.
- •The fixed maximum percentage of common shares issuable under the Option Plan is 10% of the issued and outstanding common shares from time to time. The Option Plan will automatically "reload" after the exercise of a an option provided that the number of common shares issuable under the Option Plan does not then exceed the maximum percentage of 10%.
- There are no restrictions on the maximum number of options which may be granted to insiders of the Company other than not more than 1% of the total common shares outstanding on a non-diluted basis can be issued to non-executive directors of the Company pursuant to options granted under the Option Plan and the value of any options granted to any non-executive director of the Company, shall not, on an annual basis, exceed \$100,000.
- The Board determine the exercise price of each option at the time the option is granted, provided that such price is not lower than the "market price" of common shares at the time the option is granted. "Market price" means the volume weighted average trading price of common shares on the TSX, or another stock exchange where the majority of the trading volume and value of common shares occurs, for the five trading days immediately preceding the relevant date, calculated in accordance with the rules of such stock exchange.
- •Unless otherwise determined by the Board, each option becomes exercisable as to 33 % on a cumulative basis, at the end of each of the first, second and third years following the date of grant.
- The period of time during which a particular option may be exercised is determined by the Board, subject to any Employment Contract or Consulting Contract (both as hereinafter defined), provided that no such option term shall exceed 10 years.
- •If an option expiration date falls within a "black-out period" (a period during which certain persons cannot trade common shares pursuant to a policy of the Company's respecting restrictions on trading), or immediately following a black-out period, the expiration date is automatically extended to the date which is the tenth business day after the end of the black-out period.
- Options may terminate prior to expiry of the option term in the following circumstances:
- •on death of an optionee, options vested as at the date of death are immediately exercisable until the earlier of 180 days from such date and expiry of the option term; and
- •if an optionee ceases to be a director, officer, employee or consultant of the Company for any reason other than death, including receipt of notice from the Company of the termination of his, her or its Employment Contract or Consulting Contract (as defined below), options vested as at the date of termination are exercisable until the earlier of 120 days following such date and expiry of the option term,

subject however to any contract between the Company and any employee relating to, or entered into in connection with, the employment of the employee or between the Company and any director with respect to his or her directorship or resignation there from (an "Employment Contract"), any contract between the Company and any consultant relating to, or entered into in connection with, services to be provided to the Company (a "Consulting Contract") or any other agreement to which the Company is a party with respect to the rights of such person upon termination or change in control of the Company.

- Options and rights related thereto held by an optionee are not to be assignable or transferable except on the death of the optionee.
- If there is a take-over bid (within the meaning of the Securities Act (Ontario)) made for all or any of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company, then all options outstanding become immediately exercisable in order to permit common shares issuable under such options to be tendered to such bid.
- If there is a consolidation, merger, amalgamation or statutory arrangement involving the Company, separation of the business of the Company into two or more entities or sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to another entity, the optionees will receive, on exercise of their options, the consideration they would have received had they exercised their options immediately prior to such event. In such event and in the event of a securities exchange take-over bid, the Board may, in certain circumstances, require optionees to surrender their options if replacement options are provided. In the context of a cash take-over bid for 100% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company, optionees may elect to conditionally surrender their options or, if provided for in an agreement with the offeror, automatically exchange their options for options of the offeror.
- The Board may from time to time in its absolute discretion amend, modify and change the provisions of the Option Plan or any options granted pursuant to the Option Plan, provided that any amendment, modification or change to the provisions of the Option Plan or any options granted pursuant to the Option Plan shall:
  - not adversely alter or impair any option previously granted;
- be subject to any regulatory approvals, where required, including, where applicable, the approval of the TSX and/or such other exchange as may be required; and
- not be subject to shareholder approval in any circumstances, except where the amendment, modification or change to the Option Plan or option would:
  - (i) reduce the exercise price of an option held by an insider of the Company;
- (ii)extend the term of an option held by an insider beyond the original expiration date (subject to such date being extended in a black-out extension situation);
  - (iii) increase the fixed maximum percentage of common shares issuable under the Option Plan; or
    - (iv) amend the amendment provision of the Option Plan;

in which case the amendment, modification or change will be subject to shareholder approval in accordance with the rules of the TSX and/or such other exchange as may be required. Amendments to the Option Plan not requiring shareholder approval may for example include, without limitation:

- amendments of a "housekeeping nature", including any amendment to the Option Plan or an option that is necessary to comply with applicable law or the requirements of any regulatory authority or stock exchange;
- •changes to the exercise price of an option to an exercise price not below the "market price" unless the change is a reduction in the exercise price of an option held by an insider of the Company;

- amendments altering, extending or accelerating any vesting terms or conditions in the Option Plan or any options;
  - changes amending or modifying any mechanics for exercising an option;
- amendments changing the expiration date (including acceleration thereof) or changing any termination provision in any option, provided that such change does not entail an extension beyond the original expiration date of such option (subject to such date being extended in a black-out extension situation);
- amendments introducing a cashless exercise feature, payable in securities, whether or not such feature provides for a full deduction of the number of underlying securities from the Option Plan maximum;
- amendments changing the application of the provisions of the Option Plan dealing with adjustments in the number of shares, consolidations and mergers and take-over bids;
- amendments adding a form of financial assistance or amending a financial assistance provision which is adopted;
  - amendments changing the eligible participants of the Option Plan; and
- amendments adding a deferred or restricted share unit provision or any other provision which results in participants receiving securities while no cash consideration is received by the Company.

The Board may discontinue the Option Plan at any time without consent of the participants under the Option Plan provided that such discontinuance shall not adversely alter or impair any option previously granted.

A copy of the Option Plan is available upon request in writing to the Chief Financial Officer of the Company at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, M9W 5X2 or on www.sedar.com.

The 2,281,971 shares that are currently authorized for issuance under the Option Plan represent 10% of the common shares issued and outstanding as at February 18, 2014. Of the options authorized for issuance under the Option Plan, a total of 1,679,132 have been issued, representing 7.4% of the shares issued and outstanding as of February 18, 2014. As of February 18, 2014, 40,500 options have been exercised under the Plan.

### Restricted Share Unit Plan

The Company established a restricted share unit plan (the "RSU Plan") to form part of its incentive compensation arrangements available for officers and employees of the Company and its designated affiliates as of May 28, 2010, when the RSU Plan received shareholder approval.

The key features of the RSU Plan are as follows:

- The stated purpose of the RSU Plan is to advance the interests of the Company through the motivation, attraction and retention of employees and officers of the Company and the designated affiliates of the Company and to secure for the Company and the shareholders of the Company the benefits inherent in the ownership of common shares by employees and officers of the Company, it being generally recognized that share incentive plans aid in attracting, retaining and encouraging employees and officers due to the opportunity offered to them to acquire a proprietary interest in the Company.
- Employees and officers, including both full-time and part-time employees, of the Company and any designated affiliate of the Company, but not any directors of the Company, are eligible to participate under the RSU Plan. By the terms of the RSU Plan, Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi are specifically not eligible to participate.

- The RSU Plan is administered by the Board or a committee thereof, which will determine, from time to time, who may participate in the RSU Plan, the number of RSUs to be awarded and the terms of each RSU, all such determinations to be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of the RSU Plan.
- •The number of common shares available for issuance upon the vesting of RSUs awarded under the RSU Plan is limited to 330,000 common shares of the Company.
- A separate notional account will be maintained for each participant under the RSU Plan. Each such account will be credited with RSUs awarded to the participant from time to time by way of a bookkeeping entry in the books of the Company. On the vesting of the RSUs and the corresponding issuance of common shares to the participant, or on the forfeiture and cancellation of the RSUs, the RSUs credited to the participant's account will be cancelled.
- •At the time of the award of RSUs, the Board will determine in its sole discretion the vesting criteria (whether based on time or performance measures) applicable to the awarded RSUs. Unless otherwise determined by the Board at the time of the award, RSUs will vest in respect of 33 1/3 % of the common shares subject to the RSUs on the first day after each of the first three anniversaries of the award date of such RSU. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all vesting and issuances or payments, as applicable, will be completed no later than December 15 of the third calendar year commencing after an award date.
- The RSU Plan provides that any unvested RSUs will vest at such time as determined by the Board in its sole discretion such that participants in the RSU Plan will be able to participate in a change of control transaction, including by surrendering such RSUs to the Company or a third party or exchanging such RSUs, for consideration in the form of cash and/or securities.
- •Under the RSU Plan, should the vesting of an RSU fall within a blackout period or within nine business days following the expiration of a blackout period, the vesting will be automatically extended to the tenth business day after the end of the blackout period.
- •If an "event of termination" has occurred, any and all common shares corresponding to any vested RSUs in a participant's account, if any, will be issued as soon as practicable after the event of termination to the former participant. If an event of termination has occurred, any unvested RSUs in the participant's account will, unless otherwise determined by the Board in its discretion, forthwith and automatically be forfeited by the participant and cancelled. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a participant is terminated for just cause, each unvested RSU in the participant's account will be forfeited by the participant and cancelled. An "event of termination" is defined under the RSU Plan as an event whereby a participant ceases to be eligible under the RSU Plan and is deemed to have occurred by the giving of any notice of termination of employment (whether voluntary or involuntary and whether with or without cause), retirement, or any cessation of employment for any reason whatsoever, including disability or death.
- No rights under the RSU Plan and no RSUs awarded pursuant to the provisions of the RSU Plan are assignable or transferable by any participant other than pursuant to a will or by the laws of descent and distribution.
- Under the RSU Plan, the Board may from time to time in its absolute discretion amend, modify and change the provisions of the RSU Plan or any RSUs awarded pursuant to the Plan, provided that any amendment will:
- •not adversely alter or impair any RSU previously awarded except as permitted by the adjustment provisions in the RSU Plan;
  - be subject to any regulatory approvals including, where required, the approval of the TSX;

•

be subject to shareholder approval in accordance with the rules of the TSX in circumstances where the amendment, modification or change to the RSU Plan or RSUs would:

- (i) allow for the assignment or transfer of any right under the RSU Plan or a RSU awarded pursuant to the provisions of the RSU Plan other than as provided for under the assignability provisions in the RSU Plan;
- (ii) increase the fixed maximum number of common shares which may be issued pursuant to the RSU Plan; or

-65-

- (iii) amend the amendment provisions of the RSU Plan; and
- not be subject to shareholder approval in circumstances (other than those listed in the paragraph immediately above), including, but not limited to, circumstances where the amendment, modification or change to the RSU Plan or RSU would:
- (i) be of a "housekeeping nature", including any amendment to the RSU Plan or a RSU that is necessary to comply with applicable law or the requirements of any regulatory authority or stock exchange and any amendment to the RSU Plan or a RSU to correct or rectify any ambiguity, defective provision, error or omission therein, including any amendment to any definitions therein;
  - (ii) alter, extend or accelerate any vesting terms or conditions in the RSU Plan or any RSU;
    - (iii) change any termination provision in any RSU;
- (iv) introduce features to the RSU Plan that would permit the Company to, instead of issuing common shares from treasury upon the vesting of the RSUs, retain a broker and make payments for the benefit of participants to such broker who would purchase common shares through the facilities of the TSX for such participants;
- (v)introduce features to the RSU Plan that would permit the Company to, instead of issuing common shares from treasury upon the vesting of the RSUs, make lump sum cash payments to participants;
- (vi) change the application of the adjustment provisions of the RSU Plan or the change of control provisions of the RSU Plan; or
  - (vii) change the eligible participants under the RSU Plan.

A copy of the RSU Plan is available upon request in writing to the Chief Financial Officer of the Company at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, M9W 5X2.

The 330,000 common shares that are currently authorized under the RSU Plan represent approximately 1.4% of the Company's common shares issued and outstanding as at February 18, 2014. There are no RSUs outstanding as of February 18, 2014.

### Deferred Share Unit Plan

The Company established as of May 28, 2010 when it received shareholder approval, a deferred share unit plan (the "DSU Plan") to permit directors who are not officers of the Company, to defer receipt of all or a portion of their Board fees until termination of Board service and to receive such fees in the form of common shares at that time.

The key features of the DSU Plan are as follows:

- •The DSU Plan is administered by the Board or a committee thereof. Members of the Board who are not salaried officers or employees of the Company or a related corporation are eligible to participate under the DSU Plan. By the terms of the DSU Plan, Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi are specifically not eligible to participate.
- •The number of common shares available for issuance upon redemption of DSUs issued under the DSU Plan is limited to 110,000 common shares of the Company, representing approximately 1% of the total number of issued and outstanding Common Shares as of the date hereof.

•Each participant may elect to be paid a minimum of 20% up to a maximum of 100%, in 10% increments, of Board fees in the form of DSUs in lieu of being paid such fees in cash. On the date on which Board fees are payable (on a quarterly basis), the number of DSUs to be credited to the participant is determined by dividing an amount equal to the designated percentage of the Board fees that the participant has elected to have credited in DSUs on that fee payment date, by the calculated market value of a common share (typically on the Toronto Stock Exchange) on that fee payment date. The market value of a common share is the weighted average trading price of the common shares on any exchange where the common shares are listed (including the TSX) for the last five trading days prior to such day. If dividends are declared by the Company, a participant will also be credited with dividend equivalents in the form of additional DSUs based on the number of DSUs the participant holds on the record date for the payment of a dividend. Dividend equivalents are calculated by dividing (i) the amount obtained by multiplying the amount of the dividend declared and paid per common share by the number of DSUs in the participant? account on the record date for the payment of such dividend, by (ii) the market value of a common share on that dividend payment date. The market value of a common share is the weighted average trading price of the common shares on any exchange where the common shares are listed (including the TSX) for the last five trading days prior to such day.

-66-

- A participant is permitted to redeem his/her DSUs only following termination of Board service by way of retirement, non-re-election as a director, resignation or death. Upon redemption of DSUs, the Company will issue to the participant common shares of the Company equal to the number of DSUs to be redeemed.
- A separate notional account is maintained for each participant under the DSU Plan. Each such account will be credited with DSUs issued to the participant from time to time by way of a bookkeeping entry in the books of the Company. The DSUs credited to the participant's account will be cancelled as of the applicable redemption date and following redemption of all DSUs credited to the participant's account, such participant's account will be closed.
- No rights under the DSU Plan and no DSUs credited pursuant to the provisions of the DSU Plan are assignable or transferable by any participant other than pursuant to a will or by the laws of descent and distribution.
- •Under the DSU Plan, the Board may from time to time in its absolute discretion amend, modify and change the provisions of the DSU Plan or any DSUs issued pursuant to the DSU Plan, provided that any amendment will:
- •not adversely alter or impair any DSU previously credited without such participant's consent in writing except as permitted by the adjustment provisions in the DSU Plan;
  - be subject to any regulatory approvals including, where required, the approval of the TSX;
- •be subject to shareholder approval in accordance with the rules of the TSX in circumstances where the amendment, modification or change to the DSU Plan or DSU would:
- (i) allow for the assignment or transfer of any right under the DSU Plan or a DSU credited pursuant to the provisions of the DSU Plan other than as provided for under the assignability provisions in the DSU Plan;
- (ii) increase the fixed maximum number of common shares which may be issued pursuant to the DSU Plan; or
  - (iii) amend the amendment provisions of the DSU Plan; and
- •not be subject to shareholder approval in circumstances (other than those listed in the paragraph immediately above), including, but not limited to, circumstances where the amendment, modification or change to the DSU Plan or DSU would:
- (i) be of a "housekeeping nature", including any amendment to the DSU Plan or a DSU that is necessary to comply with applicable law or the requirements of any regulatory authority or stock exchange and any amendment to the DSU Plan or a DSU to correct or rectify any ambiguity, defective provision, error or omission therein, including any amendment to any definitions therein;

-67-

- (ii) introduce features to the DSU Plan that would permit the Company to, instead of issuing common shares from treasury upon the redemption of the DSUs, retain a broker and make payments for the benefit of participants to such broker who would purchase common shares through the facilities of the TSX for such participants;
- (iii) introduce features to the DSU Plan that would permit the Company to, instead of issuing common shares from treasury upon the redemption of the DSUs, make lump sum cash payments to participants;
  - (iv) change the application of the adjustment provisions of the DSU Plan; or
    - (v) change the eligible participants under the DSU Plan.

A copy of the DSU Plan is available upon request in writing to the Chief Financial Officer of the Company at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, M9W 5X2.

The 110,000 common shares that are currently authorized under the DSU Plan represent approximately 0.5% of the Company's common shares issued and outstanding as at February 18, 2014. The total of 43,040 DSUs that have been authorized for issuance for the period ended November 30, 2013 represent common share rights that comprise approximately 0.2% of the common shares issued and outstanding as at February 18, 2014. As at February 18, 2014, 45,365 DSUs have been issued under the DSU Plan.

Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions

A. Major Shareholders

In March 2013 we completed a registered direct offering of units of common shares and warrants, in July 2013 we completed an underwritten public offering of units of common shares and warrants, and in November 2013 we entered into an at-the-market equity distribution agreement pursuant to which we may, from time to time, sell our common shares, all of which resulted in a significant change in the percentage ownership of our principal shareholders, Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, our President and Chief Operating Officer and our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, respectively, and Odidi Holdings Inc., a privately-held company controlled by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi (a decrease to approximately 28.0%) of our then-issued and outstanding common shares of the Company subsequent to the offering). As of the date of this annual report, Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, our President and Chief Operating Officer and our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, respectively, and Odidi Holdings Inc., a privately-held company controlled by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, own in the aggregate directly and indirectly 5,997,751 common shares, representing approximately 26.3% of our issued and outstanding common shares of the Company (and collectively beneficially owned in the aggregate approximately 8,906,115 common shares representing 34.6% of our common shares including common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and the conversion of the outstanding convertible debenture that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days of the date hereof). (Reference is made to the section entitled "E. Share Ownership" under "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees" for additional information regarding the options to purchase common shares and the convertible debenture held by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi.) We believe Tekla Capital Management LLC currently owns 1,404,000 common shares representing 6.2% of the issued and outstanding common shares as of the date of this annual report (and beneficially owned approximately 2,184,000 common shares representing 9.3% of our common shares including common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants that are exercisable within 60 days of the date hereof). To our knowledge, no other shareholder owns more than 5% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company.

There are no arrangements, known to the Company, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in control of the Company.

No holder of common shares has different voting rights from any other holders of common shares.

As at December 31, 2013, there were a total of 353 holders of record of our common shares, of which 251 were registered with addresses in Canada holding in the aggregate approximately 32% of our outstanding common shares, 53 were registered with addresses in the United States holding in the aggregate approximately 68% of our outstanding common shares, and 49 were registered with addresses in other nations holding in the aggregate less than 1% of our outstanding common shares. We believe that the number of beneficial owners of our common shares is substantially greater than the number of record holders, because a large portion of our common shares are held in broker "street names".

# B. Related Party Transactions

As at November 30, 2013 and February 18, 2014, we had an outstanding related party payable to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi, our principal stockholders, directors and executive officers, in the amount of \$759,564. Repayments of the related party loan are restricted under the terms of the loan such that the principal amount thereof shall be payable when payment is required solely out of (i) revenues earned by IPC Corp, following the effective date of October 22, 2009 ("effective date"), and/or proceeds received by IPC Corp or its affiliates from the offering of its securities after the effective date (other than the proceeds from the transactions completed in February 2011, March 2012, March 2013 and July 2013), and/or amounts received by IPC Corp for scientific research tax credits of IPC Corp and (ii) up to C\$800,000 of the Net Cash from the Vasogen transaction (as defined in the IPC Arrangement Agreement). During the year ended November 30, 2013, no principal repayment was made and interest payments of \$16,640 (C\$17,671) in respect of the promissory note were made by us in accordance with the IPC Arrangement Agreement. In November 2013, we entered into an at-the-market equity distribution agreement pursuant to which we may, from time to time, sell up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations) of our common shares; we plan to apply up to approximately \$0.8 million of any offering proceeds therefrom in payment of the related party loan. During the year ended November 30, 2013, no sales of our common shares were made under the at-the-market offering. As of the date of this annual report, 1,312,100 of our common shares have been sold under the at-the-market offering for net proceeds to us of \$4,808,054, and no proceeds from the sales of our common shares under the at-the-market offering have been used to repay this loan.

In addition, on January 10, 2013, we completed a private placement financing of an unsecured convertible debenture in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million, which will mature January 1, 2015. The debenture bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum, payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at the option of the Company, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of \$3.00 per common share at the option of the holder. Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi, our principal stockholders, directors and executive officers provided us with the \$1.5 million of the proceeds for the debenture.

Since the beginning of the Company's preceding three financial years to the date hereof, other than discussed above in this item 7, there have been no transactions or proposed transactions which are material to the Company or to any associate, holder of 10% of the Company's outstanding shares, director or officer or any transactions that are unusual in their nature or conditions to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries was a party.

Item 8. Financial Information

A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information

Reference is made to "Item 18. Financial Statements" for the financial statements included in this annual report.

# Legal Proceedings and Regulatory Actions

From time to time, we may be exposed to claims and legal actions in the normal course of business, including those which we may initiate. As of the date of this annual report, we are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation claims outstanding.

Pursuant to an arrangement agreement between Vasogen and Cervus LP ("Cervus") dated August 14, 2009 (the "Cervus Agreement"), Vasogen and a Vasogen subsidiary ("New Vasogen") entered into an indemnity agreement (the "Indemnity Agreement"), which became an obligation of the Company as of October 22, 2009. The Indemnity Agreement is designed to provide Cervus with indemnification for claims relating to Vasogen's and New Vasogen's business that are brought against Cervus in the future, subject to certain conditions and limitations. The Company's obligations under the Indemnity Agreement relating to the Tax pools defined in the Indemnity Agreement are limited to an aggregate of C\$1,455,000 with a threshold amount of C\$50,000 before there is an obligation to make a compensation payment. The Company does not presently expect to have to pay any amount under this indemnity agreement.

### **Dividend Policy**

The Company has not paid, and has no current plans to pay, dividends on its common shares. We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the development of our business. Any future dividend policy will be determined by the Board of Directors, and will depend upon, among other factors, our earnings, if any, financial condition, capital requirements, any contractual restrictions with respect to the payment of dividends, the impact of the distribution of dividends on our financial condition, tax liabilities, and such economic and other conditions as the Board of Directors may deem relevant.

# B. Significant changes

No significant changes occurred since the date of our annual consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Item 9. The Offer and Listing

Not Applicable, except for Item 9.A.4 and Item 9.C.

Our common shares are currently listed on NASDAQ and on the TSX under the symbols "IPCI" and "I", respectively. Our shares began trading on October 22, 2009, when the transaction with Vasogen was completed. The following table indicates, for the relevant periods, the high and low prices of our common shares on NASDAQ and on the TSX:

	NASDAÇ	TSX (C\$	)	
Annual	High	Low	High	Low
2013	6.46	1.50	6.70	1.55
2012	3.82	1.88	3.55	1.81
2011	6.12	2.30	6.05	2.21
2010	5.05	1.41	5.36	1.50
2009 (partial)	5.00	1.40	6.10	1.52
Quarterly				
2013				
Fourth quarter	6.46	1.63	6.70	1.72

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. - Form 20-F

Third quarter	3.72	1.50	3.84	1.55
Second quarter	2.23	1.57	2.35	1.60
First quarter	2.59	1.72	2.56	1.77

-70-

2012				
Fourth quarter	3.16	1.88	3.17	1.81
Third quarter	3.49	2.40	3.54	2.49
Second quarter	3.19	2.64	3.38	2.51
First quarter	3.82	2.41	3.55	2.53
2011				
Fourth quarter	3.50	2.66	3.59	2.43
Third quarter	4.35	2.50	4.20	2.21
Second quarter	5.25	2.87	5.04	2.76
First quarter	6.12	2.30	6.05	2.41
2010				
Fourth quarter	3.26	2.11	3.35	2.20
Third quarter	3.30	2.05	3.39	2.15
Second quarter	5.05	1.45	5.36	1.50
First quarter	2.63	1.41	2.66	1.50
2009				
Fourth quarter (partial)	5.00	1.40	6.10	1.52
	NASDAQ (U	J.S.\$)	TSX (C\$)	
Most recent 6 months	High	Low	High	Low
February 2014 (through to February 14, 2014)	4.48	3.80	4.82	4.22
January 2014	4.75	3.65	4.37	3.30
December 2013	4.09	3.05	4.37	3.28
November 2013	6.46	1.63	6.70	1.72
October 2013	2.10	1.75	2.14	1.85
September 2013	2.34	1.81	2.39	1.86
August 2013	2.39	1.76	2.50	1.83
-				

Item 10.

**Additional Information** 

A. Share Capital

Our authorized share capital consists of an unlimited number of common shares, all without nominal or par value and an unlimited number of preference shares issuable in series. At November 30, 2013, 21,430,611 common shares and no preference shares were issued and outstanding compared to 17,906,937 common and no preference shares issued and outstanding at December 1, 2012. As at February 18, 2014, there were 22,819,711 common shares and no preference shares issued and outstanding.

The reason for the increase in common shares issued was that (i) in March 2013, we completed a registered direct unit offering for gross proceeds of \$3,121,800 in which we sold an aggregate of 1,815,000 units at a price of \$1.72 per unit, each unit comprised of an aggregate of 1,815,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 453,750 common shares, (ii) in July 2013, we completed an underwritten public offering of 1,500,000 units of common shares and warrants for gross proceeds of \$3,075,000 at a price of \$2.05 per unit, each unit comprised of an aggregate of 1,500,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 375,000 common shares, and (iii) in November 2013, we entered into an equity distribution agreement with Roth, pursuant to which we may from time to time sell up to 5,305,484 of our common shares for up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations) through at-the-market issuances on the NASDAQ or otherwise. As of the date of this annual report, 1,312,100 of our common shares have been sold for net proceeds to us of \$4,808,054. There can be no assurance that any additional shares will be sold under our at-the-market program.

For the years ended November 30, 2012 and 2011, we previously classified the issuance of common shares as a credit to additional paid in capital. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, shares issued with no par value are required to be classified under capital stock. The adjustment is a reclassification from additional paid in capital into capital stock and has a net impact of nil on the consolidated statement of shareholder's deficiency. Items previously reported have been reclassified to conform to U.S. GAAP.

#### Common Shares

Each of our common shares entitles the holder thereof to one vote at any meeting of shareholders of the Company, except meetings at which only holders of a specified class of shares are entitled to vote. Common shares are entitled to receive, as and when declared by the board of directors, dividends in such amounts as shall be determined by the board of directors. The holders of common shares have the right to receive the remaining property of the Company in the event of liquidation, dissolution, or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary.

### **Preference Shares**

The preference shares may at any time and from time to time be issued in one or more series. The board of directors will, by resolution, from time to time, before the issue thereof, fix the rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions attaching to the preference shares of each series. Except as required by law, the holders of any series of preference shares will not as such be entitled to receive notice of, attend or vote at any meeting of the shareholders of the Company. Holders of preference shares will be entitled to preference with respect to payment of dividends and the distribution of assets in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs, on such shares over the common shares and over any other shares ranking junior to the preference shares.

#### Warrants

At November 30, 2013, an aggregate of 2,579,575 common shares were issuable upon the exercise of outstanding common share purchase warrants, with a weighted average exercise price of \$2.46 per common share. At February 18, 2014, an aggregate of 2,514,575 common shares were issuable upon the exercise of outstanding common share purchase warrants, with a weighted average exercise price of \$2.46 per common share.

### **Options**

At November 30, 2013, an aggregate of 4,455,072 common shares were issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options, with a weighted average exercise price of \$3.97 per common share. Up to 451,929 additional common shares are reserved for issuance under our stock option plan.

-72-

				V	o Weighted	Options outstanding		exercisable	
Exercise price			Number outstanding	Weighted averager	_	Weighted average grant due fair value \$	Number exercisable	Weighted average exercise price per share	Weighted average grant date fair value \$
	Under	2.50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.51	-	5.00	4,415,333	3.38	3.10	1.77	3,282,091	3.28	1.82
5.01	-	7.50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.51	-	10.00	_	_	-	-	_	-	-
10.01	-	100.00	35,702	39.75	3.87	31.19	35,702	39.75	31.19
300.00	-	500.00	3,971	331.15	2.30	223.52	3,971	331.15	223.52
500.01	-	1,000.00	33	770.13	1.29	493.31	33	770.13	493.31
1,000.01	-	1,500.00	33	1,149.13	0.45	709.18	33	1,149.13	709.18
			4,455,072	3.97			3,321,830	4.09	

As of February 18, 2014, there were 4,443,072 common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options. The weighted average exercise price of these options is \$3.97 per common share. As at February 18, 2014, up to 602,839 additional common shares were reserved for issuance under our Option Plan.

### Convertible Debenture

On January 10, 2013, we completed a private placement financing of an unsecured convertible debenture in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million, which will mature January 1, 2015. The debenture bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum, payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at the option of the Company, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of \$3.00 per common share at the option of the holder. Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi, our principal stockholders, directors and executive officers provided us with the \$1.5 million of the proceeds for the debenture.

### **Deferred Share Units**

At November 30, 2013, there were 43,040 DSUs issued to one non-management director. From November 30, 2013 to the date of this annual report, an additional 2,325 DSUs have been issued. At the date of this annual report, 64,635 additional DSUs are reserved for issuance under our DSU plan..

### **Registration Rights**

We conducted a private placement issuance of units comprised of common shares and warrants in February, 2011, which was exempt from registration under the U.S. Securities Act pursuant to Regulation D and Section 4(2) and/or Regulation S thereof and such other available exemptions. As such, the common shares, the warrants, and the common shares underlying the warrants may not be offered or sold in the United States unless they are registered under the U.S. Securities Act, or an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act is available.

In connection with the private placement, we agreed to file a registration statement on Form F-3 ("Registration Statement") within 40 days after the closing and use our best efforts to have it declared effective within 150 days after the closing to register (i) 100% of the common shares issued in the private placement; and (ii) 100% of the common shares underlying the investor warrants issued in the private placement (collectively, the private placement or the "Registrable Securities").

The Registration Statement was declared effective as of March 30, 2011. If (i) the Registration Statement ceases to be continuously effective for more than twenty consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of thirty calendar days during any consecutive 12-month period, or (ii) at a time in which the Registrable Securities cannot be sold under the Registration Statement, we shall fail for any reason to satisfy the current public information requirement under Rule 144 as to the applicable Registrable Securities, we shall pay to the investors, on a pro rata basis, partial liquidated damages of one percent (1%) of the aggregate purchase price paid by each investor on the occurrence of an event listed above and for each calendar month (pro rata for any period less than a calendar month) from an event, until cured.

-73-

The securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities when (i) they have been sold (A) pursuant to a registration statement; or (B) in accordance with Rule 144 or any other rule of similar effect; or (ii) such securities become eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, and when either we are compliant with any current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144 or the current public information requirements no longer apply.

### **Prior Sales**

On February 1, 2011, we completed a private offering of 4,800,000 units for gross proceeds of \$12,000,000. Each unit consisted of one common share, a five year warrant to purchase one half of a common share at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share and a two year warrant to purchase one half of a common share at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share. In conjunction with the private placement, we issued 96,000 placement agent warrants with a term of three years and an exercise price of \$3.125 per share.

On March 15, 2012, we completed a registered direct common share offering for gross proceeds of \$5,000,000. We sold an aggregate of 1,818,182 shares to U.S. institutional investors at a price of \$2.75 per share.

In January 2013, we completed a private placement financing of a Debenture in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million, which will mature January 1, 2015. The Debenture bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum, payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at our option, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of US\$3.00 per common share at the option of the holder. Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi, our principal stockholders, directors and executive officers provided us with the \$1.5 million of the proceeds for the Debenture.

In March 2013, we completed a registered direct unit offering for gross proceeds of \$3,121,800. We sold an aggregate of 1,815,000 units at a price of \$1.72 per unit. The units were comprised of an aggregate of 1,815,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 453,750 common shares. The warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and have an exercise price of \$2.10 per common share.

In July 2013, we completed an underwritten public offering of 1,500,000 units of common shares and warrants for gross proceeds of \$3,075,000 at a price of \$2.05 per unit. The units were comprised of an aggregate of 1,500,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 375,000 common shares. The warrants have a term of five years and an exercise price of \$2.55 per common share.

In November 2013, we entered into an equity distribution agreement with Roth, pursuant to which we may from time to time sell up to 5,305,484 of our common shares for up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations) through at-the-market issuances on the NASDAQ or otherwise. Under the equity distribution agreement, we may at our discretion, from time to time, offer and sell common shares through Roth or directly to Roth for resale. Sales of common shares through Roth, if any, will be made at such time and at such price as are acceptable to us, from time to time, by means of ordinary brokers' transactions on the NASDAQ or otherwise at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or as determined by us. We plan to use any net proceeds from the at-the-market offering for working capital, research and development and general corporate purposes, and to apply up to approximately \$0.8 million of any such proceeds in payment of an outstanding related party loan. We are not required to sell shares under the equity distribution agreement. We will pay Roth a commission, or allow a discount, of 2.75% of the gross proceeds we receive from any sales of our common shares under the equity distribution agreement. Any sales of shares under our at-the-market offering program will be made pursuant to an effective shelf registration statement on Form F-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. We have also agreed to reimburse Roth for certain expenses relating to the offering. During the year ended November 30, 2013, no sales of our common shares were made under the at-the-market offering. As of the date of this annual report, 1,312,100 of our common shares have been sold for net proceeds to us of \$4,808,054. Roth received compensation of \$135,960 in connection with such sales. There can be no assurance that any additional shares will be sold under our at-the-market program. Subsequent to the year ended November 30, 2013, share issuance

costs of \$419,777 were recorded against the cost of the shares issued and recognized in capital stock. As at November 30, 2013, \$419,777 of the share issuance costs has been deferred on the consolidated balance sheet.

-74-

During the 12 month period ended November 30, 2013, 391,000 options were granted and 2,500 options were exercised.

## B. Articles and By-laws

The Company was formed under the Canada Business Corporations Act (the "CBCA") by articles of arrangement dated October 22, 2009 (the "Articles") in the IPC Arrangement Transaction discussed in Item 15. The Company is the successor issuer to Vasogen Inc. for reporting purposes under the U.S. Exchange Act. The authorized share capital of the Company consists of an unlimited number of common shares, all without nominal or par value and an unlimited number of preference shares issuable in series.

Provisions as to the modification, amendment or variation of rights and provisions of each class of shares are contained in the CBCA and the regulations promulgated thereunder. Certain fundamental changes to the Articles will require the approval of at least two-thirds of the votes cast on a resolution submitted to a special meeting of the Company's shareholders called for the purpose of considering the resolution. These items include (i) certain amendments to the provisions relating to the outstanding capital of the Company, (ii) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, (iii) an amalgamation of the Company with another company, other than a subsidiary, (iv) a winding-up of the Company, (v) a continuance of the Company into another jurisdiction, (vi) a statutory court approved arrangement under the CBCA (essentially a corporate reorganization such as an amalgamation, sale of assets, winding-up, etc.), or (vii) a change of name.

Under the CBCA, a corporation cannot repurchase its shares or pay or declare dividends if there are reasonable grounds for believing that (a) the corporation is, or after payment would be, unable to pay its liabilities as they become due, or (b) after the payment, the realizable value of the corporation's assets would be less than the aggregate of (i) its liabilities and (ii) its stated capital of all classes of its securities. Generally, stated capital is the amount paid on the issuance of a share unless the stated capital has been adjusted in accordance with the CBCA.

#### General

The Articles do not contain any restrictions on the business the Company may carry on.

#### Directors

The Company's By-Law No. 1 (a by-law relating generally to the transaction of the business and affairs of the Company) provides for the indemnification of the directors and officers of the Company, former directors and officers of the Company against all costs, charges and expenses, including an amount paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment, reasonably incurred by the individual in respect of any civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or other proceeding in which the individual is involved because of that association with the Company, subject to certain limitations in By-Law No. 1 and the limitations in the CBCA.

The Company may also indemnify other individuals who act or acted at the Company's request as a director or officer, or an individual acting in a similar capacity, of another entity.

#### Annual and Special Meetings

Meetings of shareholders are held at such place, at such time, on such day and in such manner as the Board may, subject to the CBCA and any other applicable laws, determine from time to time. The only persons entitled to attend a meeting of shareholders are those persons entitled to notice thereof, those entitled to vote thereat, the directors, the auditors of the Company and any others who may be entitled or required under the CBCA to be present at the meeting. Under the CBCA, notice of the meeting is required to be given not less than 21 days and not more than 60

days prior to the meeting. Shareholders on the record date are entitled to attend and vote at the meeting. The quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of shareholders is at least two persons present at the opening of the meeting who are entitled to vote either as shareholders or proxyholders, representing collectively not less than 5% of the outstanding shares of the Company entitled to be voted at the meeting.

-75-

#### Other

There is no by-law provisions governing the ownership threshold above which shareholder ownership must be disclosed. However, there are disclosure requirements pursuant to applicable Canadian law.

There are no provisions in either the Company's Articles or By-Law No. 1 that would have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of the Company and that would operate only with respect to a merger, acquisition or corporate restructuring involving the Company or its subsidiary.

There are no limitations on the rights to own securities, including the rights of non-resident or foreign shareholders to hold or exercise voting rights on the securities imposed by foreign law or by the charter or other constituent document of the Company.

C. Material Contracts

Except for contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business and not required to be filed under Canadian securities rules, the only contracts which are regarded as material and which were entered into by the Company within the two years immediately preceding the date of this annual report, are:

- •on November 21, 2005, the Company entered into a license and commercialization agreement with Par pursuant to which the Company granted Par an exclusive, royalty-free license to make and distribute in the United States all strengths of our generic versions of the branded product Focalin XR® for a period of 10 years from the date of commercial launch (which was November 19, 2013). Under the Par agreement, the Company owns the related ANDA, as approved by the FDA, and the Company retains the right to make and distribute all generic strengths of the product outside of the United States. Quarterly payments are payable by Par to the Company as calculated pursuant to a formula depending on a number of factors applicable to each strength. The Par agreement also provides the potential, in limited circumstances, for certain milestone payments being payable to the Company by Par, with the amount of such payments dependent upon the number of competitors in the market within the first 180 days of commercialization, on a strength by strength basis. The Company is responsible under the Par agreement for the development of the product and most related costs which, with the applications to and recent approvals by the FDA, the Company now considers to be completed;
- •the acknowledgement and agreement of the Company dated October 22, 2009 to be bound by the performance based stock option agreement dated September 10, 2004 pursuant to which Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi are entitled to purchase up to 2,763,940 of the Company's common shares upon payment of \$3.62 per share, subject to satisfaction of the performance vesting conditions being the acceptance by the FDA of the filing of an application for approval of a drug product or the approval of such an application;
- the amended and restated promissory note dated October 22, 2009 for up to C\$2,300,000 issued by IPC Corp to Isa Odidi and Amina Odidi for advances that may be made by them from time to time to the Company. As at November 30, 2013, an amount of \$761,209 was outstanding. No at-the-market offering proceeds have been used in payment of the promissory note as of the date of this annual report; and
- the Debenture dated January 10, 2013 for \$1.5 million, which will mature January 1, 2015 issued by the Company to Isa Odidi and Amina Odidi for the loan of \$1.5 million made by them to the Company.

### D. Exchange Controls

Canada has no system of currency exchange controls. There are no governmental laws, decrees or regulations in Canada that restrict the export or import of capital, including but not limited to, foreign exchange controls, or that

affect the remittance of dividends, interest or other payments to non-resident holders of the Company's securities.

-76-

E. Taxation

**United States Taxation** 

Certain Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations

The following discussion is a general summary of certain material United States federal income tax considerations applicable to a U.S. holder arising from and relating to the consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common shares and warrants that are generally applicable to a United States person that holds our common shares as capital assets (a "U.S. Holder") within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. This discussion does not address holders of other securities. This discussion assumes that we are not a "controlled foreign corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The following discussion does not purport to be a complete analysis of all of the potential United States federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to particular holders of our common shares or warrants in light of their particular circumstances nor does it deal with persons that are subject to special tax rules, such as brokers, dealers in securities or currencies, financial institutions, insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, persons liable for alternative minimum tax, U.S. expatriates, partnerships or other pass-through entities, U.S. Holders who own (directly, indirectly or by attribution) ten percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote, persons holding our common shares as part of a straddle, hedge or conversion transaction or as part of a synthetic security or other integrated transaction, traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings, holders whose "functional currency" is not the United States dollar, and holders who are not U.S. Holders. In addition, the discussion below does not address the tax consequences of the law of any state, locality or foreign jurisdiction or United States federal tax consequences (e.g., estate or gift tax) other than those pertaining to the income tax. There can be no assurance that the United States Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") will take a similar view as to any of the tax consequences described in this summary.

The following is based on currently existing provisions of the Code, existing and proposed Treasury regulations under the Code and current administrative rulings and court decisions. Everything listed in the previous sentence may change, possibly on a retroactive basis, and any change could affect the continuing validity of this discussion.

Each U.S. Holder and each holder of common shares that is not a U.S. Holder should consult its tax adviser regarding the United States federal income tax consequences of holding our common shares applicable to such holder in light of its particular situation, as well as any tax consequences that may arise under the laws of any other relevant foreign, state, local, or other taxing jurisdiction.

As used in this section, the term "United States person" means a beneficial owner of our common shares that is:

- (i) a citizen or an individual resident of the United States;
- (ii) a corporation (or an entity taxable as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision of the United States;
- (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- (iv) a trust which (A) is subject to the supervision of a court within the United States and the control of a United States person as described in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code; or (B) is subject to a valid election under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a United States person.

If a partnership (including for this purpose any entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our common shares, the United States federal income tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the

status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A United States person that is a partner of the partnership holding our common shares should consult its own tax adviser.

-77-

Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations

Special, generally unfavorable, U.S. federal income tax rules apply to the ownership and disposition of the stock or warrants of a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC"). As discussed below, however, a U.S. Holder of our common shares (but not our warrants) may be able to mitigate these consequences by making a timely and effective election to treat the Company as a qualified electing fund (a "QEF Election") or by making a timely and effective mark-to-market election with respect to its common shares.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, a foreign corporation is classified as a PFIC for each taxable year in which, applying the relevant look-through rules, either:

- at least 75% of its gross income for the taxable year consists of specified types of "passive" income (referred to as the "income test"); or
- at least 50% of the average value of its assets during the taxable year is attributable to certain types of assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income (referred to as the "asset test").

For purposes of the income and asset tests, if a foreign corporation owns directly or indirectly at least 25% (by value) of the stock of another corporation, that foreign corporation will be treated as if it held its proportionate share of the assets of the other corporation and received its proportionate share of the income of that other corporation. Also, for purposes of the income and asset tests, passive income does not include any income that is an interest, dividend, rent or royalty payment if it is received or accrued from a related person to the extent that amount is properly allocable to the active income of the related person. Under applicable attribution rules, if the Company is a PFIC, U.S. Holders of common shares will be treated as holding stock of the Company's subsidiaries that are PFICs in certain circumstances. In these circumstances, certain dispositions of, and distributions on, stock of such subsidiaries may have consequences for U.S. Holders under the PFIC rules.

Although the matter is not free from doubt, we believe that we were not a PFIC during our 2013 taxable year and may not be a PFIC during our 2014 taxable year. Because PFIC status is based on our income, assets and activities for the entire taxable year, and our market capitalization, it is not possible to determine whether we will be characterized as a PFIC for the 2014 taxable year until after the close of the taxable year. The tests for determining PFIC status are subject to a number of uncertainties. These tests are applied annually, and it is difficult to accurately predict future income, assets and activities relevant to this determination. In addition, because the market price of our common shares is likely to fluctuate, the market price may affect the determination of whether we will be considered a PFIC. There can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for any taxable year (including our 2014 taxable year). Absent one of the elections described below, if we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds our common shares, we generally will continue to be treated as a PFIC subject to the regime described below with respect to such U.S. Holder, regardless of whether we cease to meet the PFIC tests in one or more subsequent years. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that we will not constitute a PFIC in the current (or any future) tax year or that the IRS will not challenge any determination made by us concerning our PFIC status.

If we are a PFIC, the U.S. federal income tax consequences to a U.S. Holder of the ownership and disposition of our shares will depend on whether such U.S. Holder makes a QEF or mark-to-market election. Unless otherwise provided by the IRS, a U.S. Holder of our shares is generally required to file an informational return annually to report its ownership interest in the PFIC during any year in which we are a PFIC.

U.S. HOLDERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISERS ABOUT THE PFIC RULES, THE POTENTIAL APPLICABILITY OF THESE RULES TO THE COMPANY CURRENTLY AND IN THE FUTURE, AND THEIR FILING OBLIGATIONS IF THE COMPANY IS A PFIC.

The "No Election" Alternative – Taxation of Excess Distributions

If we are classified as a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder has held common shares or warrants and, in the case of our common shares, that U.S. Holder has not made a QEF Election or a mark-to-market election, special rules may subject that U.S. Holder to increased tax liability, including loss of favorable capital gains rates and the imposition of an interest charge upon the sale or other disposition of the common shares or warrants or upon the receipt of any excess distribution (as defined below). Under these rules:

-78-

- the gain, if any, realized on such disposition will be allocated ratably over the U.S. Holder's holding period;
- •the amount of gain allocated to the current taxable year and any year prior to the first year in which we are a PFIC will be taxed as ordinary income in the current year;
- the amount of gain allocated to each of the other taxable years will be subject to tax at the highest ordinary income tax rate in effect for that year; and
- an interest charge for the deemed deferral benefit will be imposed with respect to the resulting tax attributable to each of the other taxable years.

These rules will continue to apply to the U.S. Holder even after we cease to meet the definition of a PFIC, unless the U.S. Holder elects to be treated as having sold our common shares on the last day of the last taxable year in which we qualified as a PFIC.

An "excess distribution," in general, is any distribution on common shares received in a taxable year by a U.S. Holder that is greater than 125% of the average annual distributions received by that U.S. Holder in the three preceding taxable years or, if shorter, that U.S. Holder's holding period for common shares.

Any portion of a distribution paid to a U.S. Holder that does not constitute an excess distribution will be treated as ordinary dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits (as computed for U.S. federal income tax purposes). Such dividends generally will not qualify for the dividends-received deduction otherwise available to U.S. corporations. Any amounts treated as dividends paid by a PFIC generally will not constitute "qualified dividend income" within the meaning of Section 1(h)(11) of the Code and will, therefore, not be eligible for the preferential 20% rate for such income generally in effect under current law. Any such amounts in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will be applied against the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the common shares and, to the extent in excess of such tax basis, will be treated as gain from a sale or exchange of such shares. It is possible that any such gain may be treated as an excess distribution.

#### The QEF Election Alternative

A U.S. Holder of common shares (but not warrants) who elects (an "Electing U.S. Holder") in a timely manner to treat us as a QEF would generally include in gross income (and be subject to current U.S. federal income tax on) its pro rata share of (a) the Company's ordinary earnings, as ordinary income, and (b) our net capital gains, as long-term capital gain. An Electing U.S. Holder will generally be subject to U.S. federal income tax on such amounts for each taxable year in which we are classified as a PFIC, regardless of whether such amounts are actually distributed to the Electing U.S. Holder. An Electing U.S. Holder may further elect, in any given taxable year, to defer payment of U.S. federal income tax on such amounts, subject to certain limitations. However, if deferred, the taxes will be subject to an interest charge.

A U.S. Holder may not make a QEF election with respect to its warrants to acquire our common shares. As a result, if a U.S. Holder sells or otherwise disposes of such warrants (other than upon exercise of such warrants), any gain recognized generally will be subject to the special tax and interest charge rules treating the gain as an excess distribution, as described above, if we were a PFIC at any time during the period the U.S. Holder held the warrants. If a U.S. Holder that exercises such warrants properly makes a QEF election with respect to the newly acquired common shares (or has previously made a QEF election with respect to our common shares), the QEF election will apply to the newly acquired common shares, but the adverse tax consequences relating to PFIC common shares, adjusted to take into account the current income inclusions resulting from the QEF election, will continue to apply with respect to such newly acquired common shares (which generally will be deemed to have a holding period for purposes of the PFIC rules that includes the period the U.S. Holder held the warrants), unless the U.S. Holder makes a purging election

under the PFIC rules. The purging election creates a deemed sale of such common shares at their fair market value. The gain recognized by the purging election will be subject to the special tax and interest charge rules treating the gain as an excess distribution, as described above. As a result of the purging election, the U.S. Holder will have a new basis and holding period in the common shares acquired upon the exercise of the warrants for purposes of the PFIC rules.

-79-

A U.S. Holder may make a QEF Election only if the Company furnishes the U.S. Holder with certain tax information. If the Company should determine that it is a PFIC, it is anticipated that it will attempt to timely and accurately disclose such information to its U.S. Holders and provide U.S. Holders with information reasonably required to make such election.

A U.S. Holder that makes a QEF Election with respect to the Company generally (a) may receive a tax-free distribution from the Company to the extent that such distribution represents "earnings and profits" of the Company that were previously included in income by the U.S. Holder because of such QEF Election and (b) will adjust such U.S. Holder's tax basis in his, her or its common shares to reflect the amount included in income (resulting in an increase in basis) or allowed as a tax-free distribution (resulting in a decrease in basis) because of the QEF Election.

Similarly, if any of our non-U.S. subsidiaries were classified as PFICs, a U.S. Holder that makes a timely QEF Election with respect to any of our subsidiaries would be subject to the QEF rules as described above with respect to the Holder's pro rata share of the ordinary earnings and net capital gains of any of our subsidiaries. Our earnings (or earnings of any of our subsidiaries) attributable to distributions from any of our subsidiaries that had previously been included in the income of an Electing U.S. Holder under the QEF rules would generally not be taxed to the Electing U.S. Holder again.

Upon the sale or other disposition of common shares, an Electing U.S. Holder who makes a QEF Election for the first taxable year in which he owns common shares will recognize capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes in an amount equal to the difference between the net amount realized on the disposition and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common shares. Such gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder's holding period in the common shares is more than one year, otherwise it will be short-term capital gain or loss. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations. A U.S. Holder's gain realized upon the disposition of shares generally will be treated as U.S. source income, and losses from the disposition generally will be allocated to reduce U.S. source income.

A QEF Election must be made in a timely manner as specified in applicable Treasury Regulations. Generally, the QEF Election must be made by filing the appropriate QEF election documents at the time such U.S. Holder timely files its U.S. federal income tax return for the first taxable year of the Company during which it was, at any time, a PFIC.

Each U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the availability of, procedure for making, and consequences of a QEF Election with respect to the Company.

#### Mark-to-Market Election Alternative

Assuming that our common shares are treated as marketable stock (as defined for these purposes), a U.S. Holder that does not make a QEF Election may avoid the application of the excess distribution rules, at least in part, by electing to mark the common shares to market annually. Consequently, the U.S. Holder will generally recognize as ordinary income or loss each year an amount equal to the difference as of the close of the taxable year between the fair market value of its common shares and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common shares. Any mark-to-market loss is treated as an ordinary deduction, but only to the extent of the net mark-to-market gain that the Holder has included pursuant to the election in prior tax years. Any gain on a disposition of our common shares by an electing U.S. Holder would be treated as ordinary income. The electing U.S. Holder's basis in its common shares would be adjusted to reflect any of these income or loss amounts. Currently, a mark-to-market election may not be made with respect to warrants. We do not anticipate that the preference shares will be treated as marketable stock for these purposes.

For purposes of making this election, stock of a foreign corporation is "marketable" if it is "regularly traded" on certain "qualified exchanges". Under applicable Treasury Regulations, a "qualified exchange" includes a national securities exchange that is registered with the SEC or the national market system established pursuant to Section 11A of the U.S.

Exchange Act, and certain foreign securities exchanges. Currently, our common shares are traded on a "qualified exchange." Under applicable Treasury Regulations, PFIC stock traded on a qualified exchange is "regularly traded" on such exchange for any calendar year during which such stock is traded, other than in de minimis quantities, on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter. Special rules apply if an election is made after the beginning of the taxpayer's holding period in PFIC stock.

-80-

To the extent available, a mark-to-market election applies to the taxable year in which such mark-to-market election is made and to each subsequent taxable year, unless the Company's common shares cease to be "marketable stock" or the IRS consents to revocation of such election. In addition, a U.S. Holder that has made a mark-to-market election does not include mark-to-market gains, or deduct mark-to-market losses, for years when the Company ceases to be treated as a PFIC.

The mark-to-market rules generally do not appear to prevent the application of the excess distribution rules in respect of stock of any of our subsidiaries in the event that any of our subsidiaries were considered PFICs. Accordingly, if Intellipharmaceutics and any of our subsidiaries were both considered PFICs and a U.S. Holder made a mark-to-market election with respect to its common shares, the U.S. Holder may remain subject to the excess distribution rules described above with respect to its indirectly owned shares of subsidiary stock.

U.S. HOLDERS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE POSSIBLE APPLICABILITY OF THE PFIC RULES AND THE AVAILABILITY OF, PROCEDURES FOR MAKING, AND CONSEQUENCES OF A QEF ELECTION OR MARK-TO-MARKET ELECTION WITH RESPECT TO THE COMPANY'S COMMON SHARES.

Ownership and Disposition of Common Shares and Warrants to the Extent that the PFIC Rules do not Apply

#### Distributions on Common Shares

A U.S. Holder that receives a distribution, including a constructive distribution, with respect to a Share will be required to include the amount of such distribution in gross income as a dividend (without reduction for any Canadian income tax withheld from such distribution) to the extent of the current or accumulated "earnings and profits" of the Company, as computed for U.S. federal income tax purposes. To the extent that a distribution exceeds the current and accumulated "earnings and profits" of the Company, such distribution will be treated first as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of a U.S. Holder's tax basis in the common shares and thereafter as gain from the sale or exchange of such common shares. (See "Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Shares" below). However, the Company may not maintain the calculations of earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles, and each U.S. Holder should (unless advised to the contrary) therefore assume that any distribution by the Company with respect to the common shares will constitute ordinary dividend income. Dividends received on common shares generally will not be eligible for the "dividends received deduction". The dividend rules are complex, and each U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the application of such rules.

The terms of a warrant may provide for an adjustment to the number of common shares for which the warrant may be exercised or to the exercise price of the warrant in certain events. An adjustment which has the effect of preventing dilution generally is not taxable. However, the U.S. Holders of the warrants would be treated as receiving a constructive distribution from us if, for example, the adjustment increases the warrant holders' proportionate interest in our assets or earnings and profits (e.g., through an increase in the number of common shares that would be obtained upon exercise) as a result of a distribution of cash to the holders of our common shares which is taxable to the U.S. Holders of such common shares as described under "Distributions on Common Shares" above. Such constructive distribution would be subject to tax as described under that section in the same manner as if the U.S. Holders of the warrants received a cash distribution from us equal to the fair market value of such increased interest.

#### Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Shares

Upon the sale or other taxable disposition of common shares, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the U.S. dollar value of cash received plus the fair market value of any property received and such U.S. Holder's tax basis in such common shares sold or otherwise disposed of. A U.S. Holder's tax basis in common shares generally will be such Holder's U.S. dollar cost for such common shares.

Gain or loss recognized on such sale or other disposition generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if, at the time of the sale or other disposition, the common shares have been held for more than one year. The long-term capital gains realized by non-corporate U.S. Holders are generally subject to a lower marginal U.S. federal income tax rate than ordinary income other than qualified dividend income, as defined above. Currently, the maximum rate on long-term capital gains is 20%, although the actual rates may be higher due to the phase out of certain tax deductions, exemptions and credits. However, given the uncertain economic conditions in the United States and the size of the federal deficit, tax rates are subject to change and prospective U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors. The deductibility of losses may be subject to limitations.

#### Warrants

Generally, no U.S. federal income tax will be imposed upon the U.S. Holder of a warrant upon exercise of such warrant to acquire our common shares. A U.S. Holder's tax basis in a warrant will generally be the amount of the purchase price that is allocated to the warrant. Upon exercise of a warrant, the tax basis of the new common shares would be equal to the sum of the tax basis of the warrants in the hands of the U.S. Holder plus the exercise price paid, and the holding period of the new common shares would begin on the date that the warrants are exercised. If a warrant lapses without exercise, the U.S. Holder will generally realize a capital loss equal to its tax basis in the warrant. Prospective U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of acquiring, holding and disposing of warrants.

The tax consequences of a cashless exercise of a warrant are not clear under current tax law. A cashless exercise may be tax-free, either because the exercise is not a gain realization event or because the exercise is treated as a recapitalization for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In either tax-free situation, a U.S. Holder's basis in the common shares received would equal the U.S. holder's basis in the warrant. If the cashless exercise were treated as not being a gain realization event, a U.S. Holder's holding period in the common shares would be treated as commencing on the date following the date of exercise of the warrant. If the cashless exercise were treated as a recapitalization, the holding period of the common shares would include the holding period of the warrant. It is also possible that a cashless exercise could be treated as a taxable exchange in which gain or loss would be recognized. In such event, a U.S. Holder could be deemed to have surrendered warrants equal to the number of common shares having a value equal to the exercise price for the total number of warrants to be exercised. The U.S. Holder would recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the fair market value of the common shares represented by the warrants deemed surrendered and the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the warrants deemed surrendered. In this case, a U.S. Holder's tax basis in the common shares received would equal the sum of the fair market value of the common shares represented by the warrants deemed surrendered and the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the warrants exercised. A U.S. Holder's holding period for the common shares would commence on the date following the date of exercise of the warrant. Due to the absence of authority on the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a cashless exercise, there can be no assurance which, if any, of the alternative tax consequences and holding periods described above would be adopted by the IRS or a court of law. Accordingly, U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of a cashless exercise.

#### **Additional Considerations**

### **Tax-Exempt Investors**

Special considerations apply to U.S. persons that are pension plans and other investors that are subject to tax only on their unrelated business taxable income. Such a tax-exempt investor's income from an investment in our common shares or warrants generally will not be treated as resulting in unrelated business taxable income under current law, so long as such investor's acquisition of common shares or warrants is not debt-financed. Tax-exempt investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding an investment in our common shares or warrants.

#### Additional Tax on Passive Income

Certain individuals, estates and trusts whose income exceeds certain thresholds will generally be required to pay a 3.8% Medicare surtax on the lesser of (1) the U.S. Holder's "net investment income" for the relevant taxable year and (2) the excess of the U.S. Holder's modified gross income for the taxable year over a certain threshold (which, in the case of individuals, will generally be between U.S.\$125,000 and U.S.\$250,000 depending on the individual's circumstances). A U.S. Holder's "net investment income" may generally include, among other items, certain interest, dividends, gain, and other types of income from investments, minus the allowable deductions that are properly allocable to that gross income or net gain. U.S. Holders are urged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this tax on their ownership and disposition of common shares or warrants.

### Receipt of Foreign Currency

The amount of any distribution paid to a U.S. Holder in foreign currency, or on the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of common shares or warrants, generally will be equal to the U.S. dollar value of such foreign currency based on the exchange rate applicable on the date of receipt (regardless of whether such foreign currency is converted into U.S. dollars at that time). A U.S. Holder will have a basis in the foreign currency equal to its U.S. dollar value on the date of receipt. Any U.S. Holder who converts or otherwise disposes of the foreign currency after the date of receipt may have a foreign currency exchange gain or loss that would be treated as ordinary income or loss, and generally will be U.S. source income or loss for foreign tax credit purposes. Each U.S. Holder should consult its own U.S. tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of receiving, owning, and disposing of foreign currency.

#### Foreign Tax Credit

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed above, a U.S. Holder that pays (whether directly or through withholding) Canadian income tax with respect to dividends paid on the common shares generally will be entitled, at the election of such U.S. Holder, to receive either a deduction or a credit for such Canadian income tax paid. Generally, a credit will reduce a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability on a dollar-for-dollar basis, whereas a deduction will reduce a U.S. Holder's income subject to U.S. federal income tax. This election is made on a year-by-year basis and generally applies to all foreign taxes paid (whether directly or through withholding) or accrued by a U.S. Holder during a year.

Complex limitations apply to the foreign tax credit, including the general limitation that the credit cannot exceed the proportionate share of a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability that such U.S. Holder's "foreign source" taxable income bears to such U.S. Holder's worldwide taxable income. In applying this limitation, a U.S. Holder's various items of income and deduction must be classified, under complex rules, as either "foreign source" or "U.S. source." Generally, dividends paid by a foreign corporation should be treated as foreign source for this purpose, and gains recognized on the sale of stock of a foreign corporation by a U.S. Holder should generally be treated as U.S. source for this purpose, except as otherwise provided in an applicable income tax treaty or if an election is properly made under the Code. However, the amount of a distribution with respect to the common shares that is treated as a "dividend" may be lower for U.S. federal income tax purposes than it is for Canadian federal income tax purposes, resulting in a reduced foreign tax credit allowance to a U.S. Holder. In addition, this limitation is calculated separately with respect to specific categories of income. The foreign tax credit rules are complex, and each U.S. Holder should consult its own U.S. tax advisor regarding the foreign tax credit rules.

## Payments to Foreign Financial Institutions After 2013

The Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of March 2010 (the "HIRE Act"), including the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA") provisions promulgated thereunder, generally provides that, beginning July 1, 2014, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on payments of U.S. source income and proceeds from the sale of property that could

give rise to U.S. source interest or dividends to certain non-U.S. entities unless such entities enter into an agreement with the IRS to disclose the name, address and taxpayer identification number of certain U.S. persons that own, directly or indirectly, interests in such entities, as well as certain other information relating to such interests. U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications and obligations of FATCA and the HIRE Act.

-83-

#### **Information Reporting**

In general, U.S. Holders of common shares are subject to certain information reporting under the Code relating to their purchase and/or ownership of stock of a foreign corporation such as the Company. Failure to comply with these information reporting requirements may result in substantial penalties.

For example, recently enacted legislation generally requires certain individuals who are U.S. Holders to file Form 8938 to report the ownership of specified foreign financial assets if the total value of those assets exceeds an applicable threshold amount (subject to certain exceptions). For these purposes, a specified foreign financial asset includes not only a financial account (as defined for these purposes) maintained by a foreign financial institution, but also any stock or security issued by a non-U.S. person, any financial instrument or contract held for investment that has an issuer or counterparty other than a U.S. person and any interest in a foreign entity, provided that the asset is not held in an account maintained by a financial institution. The minimum applicable threshold amount is generally U.S.\$50,000 in the aggregate, but this threshold amount varies depending on whether the individual lives in the U.S., is married, files a joint income tax return with his or her spouse, etc. Certain domestic entities that are U.S. Holders may also be required to file Form 8938 in the near future. U.S. Holders are urged to consult with their tax advisors regarding their reporting obligations, including the requirement to file IRS Form 8938.

In addition, in certain circumstances, a U.S. Holder of common shares who disposes of such common shares in a transaction resulting in the recognition by such Holder of losses in excess of certain significant threshold amounts may be obligated to disclose its participation in such transaction in accordance with the Treasury Regulations governing tax shelters and other potentially tax-motivated transactions or tax shelter regulations. Potential purchasers of common shares should consult their tax advisors concerning any possible disclosure obligation under the tax shelter rules with respect to the disposition of their common shares.

#### **Backup Withholding**

Generally, information reporting requirements will apply to distributions on our common shares or proceeds on the disposition of our common shares or warrants paid within the U.S. (and, in certain cases, outside the U.S.) to U.S. Holders. Such payments will generally be subject to backup withholding tax at the rate of 28% if: (a) a U.S. Holder fails to furnish such U.S. Holder's correct U.S. taxpayer identification number to the payor (generally on Form W-9), as required by the Code and Treasury Regulations, (b) the IRS notifies the payor that the U.S. Holder's taxpayer identification number is incorrect, (c) a U.S. Holder is notified by the IRS that it has previously failed to properly report interest and dividend income, or (d) a U.S. Holder fails to certify, under penalty of perjury, that such U.S. Holder has furnished its correct U.S. taxpayer identification number. However, certain exempt persons generally are excluded from these information reporting and backup withholding rules.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the U.S. backup withholding tax rules will be allowed as a credit against a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, or will be refunded, if such U.S. Holder furnishes required information to the IRS in a timely manner. Each U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the backup withholding rules.

## Canadian Federal Income Tax Considerations

## Taxation

The following summary describes the principal Canadian federal income tax considerations generally applicable to a holder of the Company's common shares who, for purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada) (the "Canadian Tax Act") and the Canada – United States Income Tax Convention (the "Treaty") and at all relevant times, is resident in the United States and was not and is not resident in Canada nor deemed to be resident in Canada, deals at arm's length and is not

affiliated with the Company, holds the Company's common shares as capital property, does not use or hold and is not deemed to use or hold the Company's common shares in or in the course of carrying on business in Canada and who otherwise qualifies for the full benefit of the Treaty (a "United States Holder"). Special rules which are not discussed in this summary may apply to a United States Holder that is a financial institution, as defined in the Canadian Tax Act, or an insurer whom the Company's common shares are designed as insurance property.

-84-

This following summary is based on the current provisions of the Treaty, the Canadian Tax Act and the regulations thereunder, all specific proposals to amend the Canadian Tax Act and the regulations announced by the Minister of Finance (Canada) prior to the date hereof and the Company's understanding of the administrative practices published in writing by the Canada Revenue Agency prior to the date hereof. This summary does not take into account or anticipate any other changes in the governing law, whether by judicial, governmental or legislative decision or action, nor does it take into account the tax legislation or considerations of any province, territory or non-Canadian (including U.S.) jurisdiction, which legislation or considerations may differ significantly from those described herein.

All amounts relevant in computing a United States Holder's liability under the Canadian Tax Act are to be computed in Canadian currency based on the relevant exchange rate applicable thereto.

This summary is of a general nature only and is not intended to be, and should not be interpreted as legal or tax advice to any prospective purchaser or holder of the Company's common shares and no representation with respect to the Canadian federal income tax consequences to any such prospective purchaser is made. Accordingly, prospective purchasers and holders of the Company's shares should consult their own tax advisors with respect to their particular circumstances.

Dividends on the Company's Common Shares

Generally, dividends paid or credited by Canadian corporations to non-resident shareholders are subject to a withholding tax of 25% of the gross amount of such dividends. Pursuant to the Treaty, the withholding tax rate on the gross amount of dividends paid or credited to United States Holders is reduced to 15% or, in the case of a United States Holder that is a U.S. corporation that beneficially owns at least 10% of the voting stock of the Canadian corporation paying the dividends, to 5% of the gross amount of such dividends.

Pursuant to the Treaty, certain tax-exempt entities that are United States Holders may be exempt from Canadian withholding taxes, including any withholding tax levied in respect of dividends received on the Company's common shares.

Disposition of the Company's Common Shares

In general, a United States Holder will not be subject to Canadian income tax on capital gains arising on the disposition of the Company's common shares, unless such shares are "taxable Canadian property" within the meaning of the Canadian Tax Act. Generally, the shares of a corporation resident in Canada will not be taxable Canadian property of a United States Holder at the time of disposition unless at any time during the 60-month period immediately preceding the disposition, more than 50% of the value of the Company's common shares was derived directly or indirectly from properties that are "real or immovable properties", "Canadian resource properties", or "timber resource properties", within the meaning of the Canadian Tax Act. The value of the Company's common shares is not now, and is not expected to be in the future, derived more than 50% from any of these properties. Consequently, any gain realized by a United States Holder upon the disposition of the Company's common shares should be exempt from tax under the Canadian Tax Act.

F.	Dividends and Paying Agents
Not Applicable.	
G.	Statement by Experts
Not Applicable.	

## H. Documents on Display

Copies of the documents referred to in this annual report may be inspected, during normal business hours, at the Company's headquarters located at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, M9W 5X2, Canada.

We are required to file reports and other information with the SEC under the U.S. Exchange Act. Reports and other information filed by us with the SEC may be inspected and copied at the SEC's public reference facilities located at 100 F Street, N.E. in Washington D.C. The SEC also maintains a website at http://www.sec.gov that contains certain reports and other information that we file electronically with the SEC. As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from the rules under the U.S. Exchange Act prescribing the furnishing and content of proxy statements and our officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the U.S. Exchange Act. Under the U.S. Exchange Act, as a foreign private issuer, we are not required to publish financial statements as frequently or as promptly as United States companies.

## I. Subsidiary Information

See Item 4.C of this annual report.

Item 11. Qualitative and Quantitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Interest rate and credit risk

We are exposed to interest rate risk, which is affected by changes in the general level of interest rates. Due to the fact that the Company's cash is deposited with major financial institutions in an interest savings account, we do not believe that the results of operations or cash flows would be affected to any significant degree by a sudden change in market interest rates given their relative short-term nature.

Trade accounts receivable potentially subjects the Company to credit risk. The Company provides an allowance for doubtful accounts equal to the estimated losses expected to be incurred in the collection of accounts receivable.

The following table sets forth details of the aged accounts receivable that are not overdue as well as an analysis of overdue amounts and the related allowance for doubtful accounts:

	November 30, 2013	November 30, 2012
	\$	\$
Total accounts receivable	1,475,745	2,778
Less: allowance for doubtful accounts	-	-
Total accounts receivable, net	1,475,745	2,778
Not past due	1,473,097	2,778
Past due for more than 31 days but no more than 60 days	2,648	-
Total accounts receivable, net	1,475,745	2,778

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist principally of uncollateralized accounts receivable. The Company's maximum exposure to credit risk is equal to the potential amount of financial assets. For the year ended November 30, 2013, Par accounted for substantially all the revenue of the Company and all of the accounts receivable of the Company. For the year ended November 30, 2012, Par accounted

for all the revenue and all the accounts receivable of the Company. For the year ended November 30, 2011, Par accounted for substantially all the revenue and all the accounts receivable of the Company.

-86-

The Company is also exposed to credit risk at period end from the carrying value of its cash. The Company manages this risk by maintaining bank accounts with a Canadian chartered bank. The Company's cash is not subject to any external restrictions.

## Foreign exchange risk

The Company has balances in Canadian dollars that give rise to exposure to foreign exchange ("FX") risk relating to the impact of translating certain non-U.S. dollar balance sheet accounts as these statements are presented in U.S. dollars. A strengthening U.S. dollar will lead to a FX loss while a weakening U.S. dollar will lead to a FX gain. For each Canadian dollar balance of \$1.0 million, a +/- 10% movement in the Canadian currency held by the Company versus the U.S. dollar would affect the Company's loss and other comprehensive loss by \$0.1 million.

Balances denominated in foreign currencies that are considered financial instruments are as follows:

	November 30, 2013		November	30, 2012
	Canadian	U.S.	Canadian	U.S.
FX rates used to translate to U.S.	1.0620		0.9936	
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Assets				
Cash	461,002	434,089	247,397	248,991
	461,002	434,089	247,397	248,991
Liabilities				
Accounts payable	484,300	456,026	284,727	286,561
Employee cost payable	182,970	172,288	189,383	190,603
Capital lease	45,946	43,264	51,194	51,524
Due to related party	806,657	759,564	778,701	783,716
	1,519,873	1,431,142	1,304,005	1,312,404
Net exposure	(1,058,871)	(997,053)	(1,056,608)	(1,063,413)

#### Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet commitments as they fall due. In meeting its liquidity requirements, the Company closely monitors its forecasted cash requirements with expected cash drawdown.

The following are the contractual maturities of the undiscounted cash flows of financial liabilities as at November 30, 2013:

	Less than 3 months \$	3 to 6 months	6 to 9 months	9 months 1 year \$	Greater than 1 year \$	Total
Third parties						
Accounts payable	810,381	-	-	-	-	810,381
Capital lease	13,189	13,676	14,198	2,201	-	43,264
Related parties						
Employee costs payable	508,616	-	-	-	-	508,616
Due to related parties	759,564	-	-	-	-	759,564
Convertible debenture	44,353	44,353	45,339	44,846	1,515,770	1,694,661
	2,136,103	58,029	59,537	47,047	1,515,770	3,816,486

#### Limitations:

The above discussion includes only those exposures that existed as of November 30, 2013 and, as a result, does not consider exposures or positions that could arise after that date. The Company's ultimate realized gain or loss with respect to interest rate and exchange rate fluctuations would depend on the exposures that arise during the period and interest and foreign exchange rates.

Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities.

A.Debt Securities

Not applicable.

B. Warrants and Rights

Not applicable.

C. Other Securities

Not applicable.

D. American Depositary Shares

Not applicable.

PART II.

Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies

There have been no material defaults in the payment of any principal or interest owing. Neither the Company nor its subsidiaries has any preferred shares outstanding.

Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds

There has been no material modification of the instruments defining the rights of holders of any class of registered securities. There has been no withdrawal or substitution of assets securing any class of registered securities.

Item 15. Controls and Procedures

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The management of our Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal controls over financial reporting for the Company. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the Company's assets, (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that the Company's receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of the Company's management and directors, and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of

unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

-88-

Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting using the Internal Control-Integrated Framework developed by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

Based on this assessment, management concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of November 30, 2013. Management has not identified any material weaknesses in the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of November 30, 2013.

#### Changes In Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes made to the Company's internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. Specifically, there were no changes in accounting functions, board or related committees and charters, or auditors; no functions, controls or financial reporting processes of any constituent entities were adopted as Intellipharmaceutics' functions, controls and financial processes; no other significant business processes were implemented; and no consultants assisting management in the assessment and documentation of internal controls were engaged.

#### Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Vice President Finance and Chief Financial Officer, we have evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as at November 30, 2013. Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under securities legislation is recorded, processed, summarized and reported on a timely basis and that such information is accumulated and reported to management, including the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Vice President Finance and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow required disclosures to be made in a timely fashion. Based on that evaluation, management has concluded that these disclosure controls and procedures were effective as at November 30, 2013.

#### Attestation of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

This annual report does not include an attestation report of our independent registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting for the Company. As the Company is a non-accelerated filer, management's report is not subject to attestation by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404(c) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert.

Our Audit Committee is comprised of Kenneth Keirstead, Bahadur Madhani and Dr. Eldon Smith, each of whom is considered independent and financially literate (as such terms are defined under National Instrument 52-110 – Audit Committee). The members of the Audit Committee have selected a Chair from amongst themselves, being Mr. Madhani.

Under the SEC rules implementing the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, Canadian issuers filing reports in the United States must disclose whether their audit committees have at least one "audit committee financial expert". Additionally, under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(c)(2)(A), NASDAQ requires that one member of the audit committee have "past employment experience in finance or accounting, requisite professional certification in accounting, or any other comparable experience or background which results in the individual's financial sophistication, including being or having been a chief executive officer, chief financial officer, or other senior officer with financial oversight responsibilities." The Board has determined that Mr. Madhani qualifies as an Audit Committee financial expert under the SEC rules and as financially sophisticated under the NASDAQ rules.

Item 16B. Code of Ethics.

The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (the "Code of Ethics") has been implemented. It may be viewed on our website at www.intellipharmaceutics.com. During the year ended November 30, 2013, no waivers or requests for exemptions from the Code of Ethics were either requested or granted.

Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

Our auditor is Deloitte LLP ("Deloitte"), Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, 5140 Yonge Street, Suite 1700, Toronto, ON M2N 6L7. Deloitte is independent under Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X.

The aggregate amounts billed by our auditors to us for the years ended November 30, 2013 and 2012 for audit fees, audit-related fees, tax fees and all other fees are set forth below:

	2013	2012
Audit Fees (1)	C\$147,660	C\$205,810
Audit-Related Fees (2)	-	-
Tax Fees (3)	40,237	35,215
All Other Fees (4)	164,870	63,778
Total Fees	C\$352,767	C\$304,803

#### Notes:

- (1) Audit fees consist of fees related to the audit of the Company's consolidated financial statements and reviews of quarterly interim financial statements.
- (2) Audit-related fees consist of consultation on accounting and disclosure matters.
- (3) Tax fees consist of fees for tax consultation, tax advice and tax compliance services for the Company and its subsidiaries.
- (4) All other fees include accounting related matters, Form 20-F, Form F-3, base shelf prospectus activities, prospectus supplement activities and internal control reviews.

The Company's related party pre-approval policies and procedures are described in Item 6.C.

Under applicable Canadian securities regulations, the Company is required to disclose whether its Audit Committee has adopted specific policies and procedures for the engagement of non-audit services and to prepare a summary of these policies and procedures. The Audit Committee's responsibility is to approve all audit engagement fees and terms as well as reviewing policies for the provision of non-audit services by the external auditors and, when required, the framework for pre-approval of such services. The Audit Committee delegates to its Chairman the pre-approval of such non-audit fees. For each of the years ended November 30, 2013 and 2012, all of the non-audit services provided by the Company's external auditor were approved by the Chairman of the Audit Committee.

Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees.

Not Applicable.

Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers.

Neither the Company nor, to our knowledge, any affiliated purchaser has made any purchases of our registered shares during the last financial year although shares were received by affiliated purchasers in connection with the IPC Arrangement Agreement (see Item 4.A).

Item 16F.	Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountan
Item 16F.	Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountage

None.

Item 16G. Corporate Governance.

The Company is the successor issuer to Vasogen Inc. for reporting purposes under the U.S. Exchange Act. Our common shares are currently listed on the TSX and quoted for trading on NASDAQ under the symbols "I" and "IPCI", respectively. Our shares began trading on October 22, 2009, when the IPC Arrangement Agreement with Vasogen was completed.

-90-

#### Variations from Certain NASDAO Rules

NASDAQ listing rules permit the Company to follow certain home country practices in lieu of compliance with certain NASDAQ corporate governance rules. Set forth below are the requirements of NASDAQ's Rule 5600 Series that the Company does not follow and the home country practices that it follows in lieu thereof and other differences from domestic U.S. companies that apply to us under NASDAQ's corporate governance rules.

Shareholder Approval in Connection with Certain Transactions: NASDAQ's Rule 5635 requires each issuer to obtain shareholder approval prior to certain dilutive events, including: (i) a transaction other than a public offering involving the sale under certain circumstances of 20% or more of the issuer's common shares outstanding prior to the transaction at a price less than the greater of book value or market value, (ii) the acquisition of the stock or assets of another company; (iii) equity-based compensation of officers, directors, employees or consultants and (iv) a change of control. Under the exemption available to foreign private issuers under NASDAQ Rule 5615(a)(3), the Company does not follow NASDAQ Rule 5635. Instead, and in accordance with the NASDAQ exemption, the Company complies with applicable TSX rules and applicable Canadian corporate and securities regulatory requirements.

Independence of the Majority of the Board of Directors; Independent Director Oversight of Executive Compensation and Board Nominations: NASDAQ's Rule 5605(b)(1) requires that the Board of Directors be comprised of a majority of independent directors, as defined in Rule 5605(a)(2). NASDAQ's Rule 5605(b)(2) requires the independent members of the Board to regularly hold executive sessions where only those directors are present. Moreover, NASDAQ's Rule 5605(d) requires independent director oversight of executive officer compensation arrangements by approval of such compensation by a majority of the independent directors or by a compensation committee comprised solely of independent directors, and Rule 5605(e) requires similar oversight with respect to the process of selecting nominees to the Board. Under the exemption available to foreign private issuers under Rule 5615(a)(3), the Company does not follow NASDAQ Rules 5605(b)(1), 5605(d) or 5605(e). Instead, and in accordance with the NASDAQ exemption, the Company complies with the applicable TSX rules and applicable Canadian corporate and securities regulatory requirements.

Disclosure of Waivers of Code of Business Conduct and Ethics: Domestic U.S. NASDAQ listed companies are required under NASDAQ Rule 5610 to disclose any waivers of their codes of conduct for directors or executive officers in a Form 8-K within four business days. As a foreign private issuer we are required to disclose any such waivers either in a Form 6-K or in the Company's next Form 20-F or 40-F.

Item 16H.	Mine Safety Disclosure.		
Not applicable.			
	PART III.		
Item 17.	Financial Statements.		
See Item 18 below.			
Item 18.	Financial Statements.		
-91-			
See Item 18 below.			

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceutics International Inc Form 20-F				
Consolidated financial	statements of			
Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.				
November 30, 2013, 20	012 and 2011			

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011

## Table of contents

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>1</u>
Consolidated balance sheets	<u>2</u>
Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss	<u>3</u>
Consolidated statements of shareholders' deficiency	<u>4</u>
Consolidated statements of cash flows	<u>5</u>
Notes to the consolidated financial statements	<u>6-32</u>

Deloitte 5140 Yonge Street Suite 1700 Toronto, ON M2N 6L7 Canada

Tel: 416-601-6150 Fax: 416-601-6151 www.deloitte.ca

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company"), which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as at November 30, 2013 and November 30, 2012, and the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, shareholders' deficiency, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended November 30, 2013 and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

Management's Responsibility for the Consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the Canadian generally accepted auditing standards and the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained in our audits is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

## Opinion

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as at November 30, 2013 and 2012, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended November 30, 2013 in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Emphasis of Matter**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company's recurring losses from operations and the accumulated deficit raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans concerning these matters are also discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ Deloitte LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants, Chartered Accountants Licensed Public Accountants February 18, 2014 Toronto, Canada

2013

2012

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. Consolidated balance sheets As at November 30, 2013 and 2012 (restated) (Stated in U.S. dollars)

	2013	2012
		As Restated
		Note 19
	\$	\$
Assets		
Current	<b>5</b> 0 <b>5</b> 0 <b>6</b>	107 016
Cash and cash equivalents	760,586	497,016
Accounts receivable (Note 4)	1,475,745	2,778
Investment tax credits	179,551	301,932
Prepaid expenses, sundry and other assets	312,533	137,449
	2,728,415	939,175
Deferred offering costs (Note 10)	419,777	-
Property and equipment, net (Note 5)	1,231,309	1,535,703
	4,379,501	2,474,878
Liabilities		
Current		
Accounts payable	810,381	512,360
Accrued liabilities (Note 6)	669,321	224,797
Employee costs payable (Note 8)	508,616	663,222
Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 9)	43,264	51,524
Due to related parties (Note 7)	759,564	783,717
	2,791,146	2,235,620
Convertible debenture (Note 7)	2,105,406	-
Capital lease obligations (Note 9)	-	46,242
Warrant liabilities (Note 14)	5,438,022	1,960,893
	10,334,574	4,242,755
Shareholders' deficiency		
Capital stock (Notes 10,11 and 19)		
Authorized		
Unlimited common shares without par value		
Unlimited preference shares		
Issued and outstanding		
21,430,611 common shares (2012 - 17,906,937)	11,721,152	6,128,697
Additional paid-in capital (Note 19)	23,619,055	22,428,120
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	284,421	(240,010 )
Accumulated deficit	(41,579,701)	(30,084,684)
	(5,955,073	) (1,767,877 )
Contingencies (Note 16)		
	4,379,501	2,474,878

On behalf of the Board:

/s/ Dr. Isa Odidi Dr. Isa Odidi, Chairman of the Board /s/ Bahadur Madhani Bahadur Madhani, Director

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.
Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss

for the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (Stated in U.S. dollars)

	2013 \$	\$	2012	2011 \$	Į
Revenues					
Licensing (Note 3)	1,481,719	_		_	
Milestone	43,209	-		_	
Research and development	-	107,09	1	501,814	
Other incidental services	2,546	-		-	
	1,527,474	107,09	1	501,814	
Expenses					
Research and development	5,076,236	5,992,	417	5,125,608	
Selling, general and administrative	2,873,091	3,672,	313	2,925,454	
Depreciation (Note 5)	396,814	452,30	)3	227,456	
Write-down on long lived assets (Note 5)	-	107,12	23	-	
	8,346,141	10,224	,156	8,278,518	
Loss from operations	(6,818,667			(7,776,704	)
Fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities (Note 7 and 14)	(3,889,683	) 3,841,	233	5,346,878	
Financing expense (Note 10)	(,	) -		(2,357,732	)
Net foreign exchange (loss) gain		) 181,68		( )	)
Interest income	2,839	20,691		60,790	
Interest expense	. ,	) (63,40		,	)
Net loss	(11,495,017	(6,136	,865 )	(4,880,277	)
Other comprehensive income (loss)					
Foreign exchange translation adjustment	524,431	(124,9	/	110,441	
Comprehensive loss	(10,970,586	) (6,261	,840 )	(4,769,836	)
Loss per common share, basic and diluted	(0.58	) (0.36	)	(0.33	)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	19,671,093	17,258	8 686	14,994,118	2
unucu	17,071,073	17,230	,,000	17,777,110	,
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements					
Page 3					
					_

# Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Consolidated statements of shareholders' deficiency for the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011(restated) (Stated in U.S. dollars)

			A	ccumulated other	
	Number	Capital stock amount	Additio <b>cah</b> paid-in capital	nprehensive	Accumu
	Tullioei	\$ As restated	\$ As restated	\$	\$
		Note 19	Note 19		
Balance, November 30, 2010	10,907,054	16,969	19,369,005	(225,476)	(19,067
Issuance of common shares (Note 10)	4,800,000	-	_	_	_
Shares issued for options exercised (Note 11)	25,000	130,183	(37,018	) -	_
Stock options to employees (Note 11)	-	-	674,746	_	_
Stock options to comproyees (Note 11)  Stock options to non-management board members (Note 11)	_	_	27,714	_	_
DSU's to non-management board members (Note 12)		_	33,101	_	_
Issuance of shares on exercise of cashless warrants (Note 14)	176,469	755,124	33,101	_	_
Other comprehensive gain (net of tax - \$Nil)	170,409	755,124	_	110,441	-
Net loss	-	-	-	110,441	(4,880,
Cancellation on shares exchanged	(79)	_	-	_	(4,000,
Cancenation on shares exchanged	,	- 995 207	609 542	110 441	(4 990
	5,001,390	885,307	698,543	110,441	(4,880,
Balance, November 30, 2011 (as restated Note 19)	15,908,444	902,276	20,067,548	(115,035)	(23,947)
Issuance of common shares (Note 10)	1,818,182	5,000,000	-	-	-
Share issuance cost (Note 10)	-	(779,271)	-	-	-
Stock options to employees (Note 11)	-	-	2,251,325	-	-
Stock options to non-management board members (Note 11)	-	_	72,520	-	-
DSU's to non-management board members (Note 12)	-	-	36,727	-	-
Issuance of shares on exercise of cashless warrants (Note 14)	180,315	1,005,692	-	-	-
Other comprehensive loss (net of tax - \$Nil)	-	_	_	(124,975)	-
Net loss	-	_	-	-	(6,136,
Cancellation on shares exchanged	(4)	_	-	_	-
	1,998,493	5,226,421	2,360,572	(124,975)	(6,136,
	-,,-	,,	_,,	(== 1,5 1 = )	(0,-00,
Balance, November 30, 2012 (as restated Note 19)	17,906,937	6,128,697	22,428,120	(240,010)	(30,084
Issuance of common shares (Note 10)	3,315,000	5,460,892	-	-	-
Share issuance cost (Note 10)	-	(857,278)	_	_	_
Stock options to employees (Note 11)	_	-	1,017,908	_	_
Stock options to comproyees (Note 17)  Stock options to non-management board members (Note 11)	_	_	135,974	_	_
DSU's to non-management board members (Note 12)	_	_	39,547	_	_
Shares issued for options exercised (Note 11)	3,500	8,459	(2,494)	) -	_
Issuance of shares on exercise of warrants (Note 14)	205,175	980,382	(2,777		_
Other comprehensive gain (net of tax - \$Nil)	203,173	-	_	524,431	_
Net loss				J27,4J1	(11,495
Cancellation on shares exchanged	(1)	-	-	_	(11,49.
Cancenation on shares exchanged		- 5 502 455	1 100 025	524.421	
Delance Nevember 20, 2012	3,523,674	5,592,455	1,190,935	524,431	(11,495
Balance, November 30, 2013	21,430,611	11,721,152	23,619,055	284,421	(41,579

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

# Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (Stated in U.S. dollars)

	2013 \$	2012	2011
Loss	(11,495,017)	(6,136,865)	(4,880,277)
Items not affecting cash	(11,150,017)	(0,120,002)	(1,000,277)
Depreciation	396,814	452,303	227,456
Stock-based compensation (Note 11)	1,153,882	2,323,845	702,460
Deferred share units (Note 12)	39,548	36,727	33,101
Interest accrual	43,538	45,278	7,739
Fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities (Note 7 and 14)	3,889,683	(3,841,233)	(5,346,878)
Write-down on long lived assets (Note 5)	-	107,123	-
Financing expense (Note 10)	115,056	-	884,587
Unrealized foreign exchange loss (gain)	403,180	(145,724)	203,604
Change in non-cash operating assets & liabilities			
Accounts receivable	(1,472,966)	605	(1,764)
Investment tax credits	106,744	96,264	869,406
Prepaid expenses and sundry assets	(181,402)	(10,206)	17,189
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	74,144	(475,387)	203,743
Deferred revenue	-	(107,091)	98,186
Cash flows used in operating activities	(6,926,796)	(7,654,361)	(6,981,448)
Financing activities			
Payments to related parties (Note 7)	-	-	(801,551)
Repayment of capital lease obligations	(49,989 )	(44,364)	(22,452)
Issuance of shares on exercise of stock options (Note 11)	5,965	-	93,165
Proceeds from issuance of shares and warrants, gross (Note 10)	6,196,800	-	12,000,000
Proceeds from issuance of shares on exercise of warrants (Note 14)	511,743	187,500	-
Proceeds from convertible debenture (Note 7)	1,500,000	-	-
Proceeds from issuance of shares, gross (Note 10)	-	5,000,000	-
Share issuance cost (Note 10)	(836,099 )	(779,271)	-
Cash flows provided from financing activities	7,328,420	4,363,865	11,269,162
Investing activity			
Purchase of property and equipment	(122,017)	(1,036,092)	(262,142)
Cash flows used in investing activities	(122,017)	(1,036,092)	(262,142)
Effect of foreign exchange gain on cash held in foreign currency	(16,037)	6,516	2,380
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	263,570	(4,320,072)	4,027,952
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	497,016	4,817,088	789,136
		10= 0::	4.04 = 000
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	760,586	497,016	4,817,088

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. - Form 20-F

Supplemental cash flow information			
Interest paid (Note 7)	176,311	39,173	163,099
Taxes paid	-	-	-

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

1.

## Nature of operations

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. ("IPC" or the "Company") is a pharmaceutical company specializing in the research, development and manufacture of novel and generic controlled-release and targeted-release oral solid dosage drugs.

On October 22, 2009, IntelliPharmaCeutics Ltd. ("IPC Ltd. ") and Vasogen Inc. ("Vasogen") completed a court approved plan of arrangement and merger (the "IPC Arrangement Agreement"), resulting in the formation of the Company, which is incorporated under the laws of Canada. The Company's common shares are traded on the Toronto Stock Exchange and NASDAQ.

The Company earns revenues from development contracts which provide upfront fees, milestone payments, reimbursement of certain expenditures and licensing income upon commercialization of its products. In November 2013, U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") granted the Company final approval to market the Company's first product, dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths.

The Company has incurred losses from operations since inception, and has an accumulated deficit of \$41,579,701 as at November 30, 2013 (November 30, 2012 and 2011 - \$30,084,684 and \$23,947,819) respectively. The Company has funded its research and development activities principally through the issuance of securities, loans from related parties, funds from the IPC Arrangement Agreement and funds received under development agreements. There is no certainty that any funding will be available going forward.

#### Going concern

The consolidated financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis and substantial doubt exists on the appropriateness of this. In order for the Company to continue operations at existing levels and fund any significant expansion of its operation, the Company will require significant additional capital. Although there can be no assurances, such financing may come from revenues from proceeds of the Company's at-the-market offering program, and from sales of the Company's dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release products. Other potential sources of capital may include collection of anticipated revenues resulting from future commercialization activities, development agreements or marketing license agreements, cost savings associated with managing operating expense levels, equity and/or debt financings, and/or new strategic partnership agreements funding some or all costs of development, although there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain any such capital on terms or in amounts sufficient to meet its needs or at all. The availability of equity or debt financing will be affected by, among other things, the results of the Company's research and development, its ability to obtain regulatory approvals, the market acceptance of its products, the state of the capital markets generally, strategic alliance agreements, and other relevant commercial considerations. In addition, if the Company raises additional funds by issuing equity securities, its then existing security holders will likely experience dilution, and the incurring of indebtedness would result in increased debt service obligations and could require the Company to agree to operating and financial covenants that would restrict its operations. In the event that the Company does not obtain additional capital, there may be substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern and realize its assets and pay its liabilities as they become due. Any failure by the Company to raise additional funds on terms favorable to the Company, or at all, may require the Company to significantly change or curtail its current or planned operations in order to conserve cash until such time, if ever, that sufficient proceeds from operations are generated, and could result in its not taking advantage of business opportunities, in the termination or delay of clinical trials for one or more of its product candidates, in curtailment of its product development programs designed to identify new product candidates, in the

sale or assignment of rights to its technologies, products or product candidates, and/or its inability to file abbreviated new drug applications ("ANDAs") or New Drug Applications ("NDAs") at all or in time to competitively market its products or product candidates.

The audited consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of uncertainties described above. If the going concern assumption was not appropriate for these financial statements, then adjustments would be necessary to the carrying values of assets and liabilities, the reported expenses and the balance sheet classifications used. Such adjustments could be material.

2. Basis of presentation

(a)Basis of consolidation

These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned operating subsidiaries, IPC Ltd., Intellipharmaceutics Corp. ("IPC Corp"), and Vasogen Corp. These consolidated financial statements also include the results of Vasogen Ireland Ltd. up to June 27, 2012, the date of its dissolution.

All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated on consolidation.

(b)Use of estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the year. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Areas where significant judgment is involved in making estimates are: the determination of estimated useful lives of property and equipment; the fair values of financial assets and liabilities; the determination of units of accounting for revenue recognition; the accrual of licensing and milestone revenue; the fair value of stock options and the determination of performance criteria for expensing stock-based payments; the fair value of warrants; the fair value of conversion option embedded derivative; evaluation of income tax positions; the determination of valuation allowances; the determination of investment tax credits; deferred revenue; forecasting future cash flows for assessing whether there are any impairments of long-lived assets; and the going concern assumption.

3. Significant accounting policies

(a) Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid securities with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalent balances consist of bankers' acceptances and bank accounts with variable, market rates of interest.

The financial risks associated with these instruments are minimal and the Company has not experienced any losses from investments in these securities. The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents approximates its fair value due to its short-term nature.

(b) Accounts receivable

The Company reviews its sales and accounts receivable aging and determines whether an allowance for doubtful accounts is required.

(c) Financial instruments

The Company evaluates all of its financial instruments to determine if such instruments are derivatives or contain features that qualify as embedded derivatives. For derivative financial instruments that are classified as liabilities, the derivative instrument is initially recorded at its fair value using the appropriate valuation methodology and is then re-valued at each reporting date, with changes in the fair value reported in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

## 3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

### (d)Investment tax credits

The investment tax credits ("ITC") receivable are amounts considered recoverable from the Canadian federal and provincial governments under the Scientific Research & Experimental Development ("SR&ED") incentive program. The amounts claimed under the program represent the amounts submitted by management based on research and development costs incurred during the year up to November 30, 2013. Realization is subject to government approval. Any adjustment to the amounts claimed will be recognized in the year in which the adjustment occurs. Refundable ITCs claimed relating to capital expenditures are credited to property and equipment. Refundable ITCs claimed relating to current expenditures are netted against research and development expenditures.

#### (e)Property and equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Equipment acquired under capital leases are recorded net of imputed interest, based upon the net present value of future payments. Assets under capital leases are pledged as collateral for the related lease obligation. Repairs and maintenance expenditures are charged to operations; major betterments and replacements are capitalized. Depreciation bases and rates are as follows:

Assets	Basis	Rate
Computer equipment	Declining balance	30%
Computer software	Declining balance	50%
Furniture and fixtures	Declining balance	20%
Laboratory equipment	Declining balance	20%
Leasehold improvements	Straight line	Over term of lease

Leasehold improvements and assets acquired under capital leases are depreciated over the term of their useful lives or the lease period, whichever is shorter. The charge to operations resulting from depreciation of assets acquired under capital leases is included with depreciation expense.

#### (f)Impairment of long-lived assets

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment when events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. For assets that are to be held and used, impairment is recognized when the sum of estimated undiscounted cash flows associated with the asset or group of assets is less than its carrying value. If impairment exists, an adjustment is made to write the asset down to its fair value, and a loss is recorded as the difference between the carrying value and fair value. Fair values are determined based on internal or external appraisals.

### (g)Warrants

The Company issued warrants as described in Notes 10 and 14. The warrants are presented as a liability because they do not meet the criteria of Accounting Standard Codification ("ASC") topic 480 for equity classification. Subsequent changes in the fair value of the warrants are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive

loss.

#### (h)Convertible debenture

The Company issued a convertible debenture as described in Note 7. The conversion option is bifurcated from its host contract and the fair value of the conversion option is characterized as an embedded derivative upon issuance as it meets the criteria of ASC Topic ASC815-15-25-1 Embedded Derivatives. Subsequent changes in the fair value of the embedded derivative are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The proceeds received from the Debenture less the initial amount allocated to the embedded derivative are allocated to the liability and are accreted over the life of the Debenture using the imputed rate of interest.

3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

(i)Revenue recognition

The Company accounts for revenue in accordance with the provision of ASC topic 605 Revenue Recognition. The Company earns revenue from non-refundable upfront fees, milestone payments upon achievement of specified research or development, exclusivity milestone payments and licensing payments on sales of resulting products and other incidental services. Revenue is realized or realizable and earned when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, the price to the customer is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. From time to time, the Company enters into transactions that represent multiple-element arrangements. Management evaluates arrangements with multiple deliverables to determine whether the deliverables represent one or more units of accounting for the purpose of revenue recognition.

A delivered item is considered a separate unit of accounting if the delivered item has stand-alone value to the customer, the fair value of any undelivered items can be reliably determined, and the delivery of undelivered items is probable and substantially in the Company's control.

The relevant revenue recognition accounting policy is applied to each separate unit of accounting.

### Licensing

The Company recognizes license revenue from the licensing of the Company's drug delivery technologies, products and product candidates. Licensing revenue is recognized as earned in accordance with the contract terms when the amounts can be reasonably estimated and collectability is reasonably assured.

The Company has a License and Commercialization Agreement with Par. Under the exclusive territorial license rights granted to Par, the agreement requires that Par manufacture, promote, market, sell and distribute the product. License revenue amounts receivable by the Company under this agreement are calculated and reported to the Company by Par, with such amounts generally based upon net product sales and net profit which include estimates for chargebacks, rebates, product returns, and other adjustments. License revenue payments received by the Company from Par under this agreement are not subject to deductions for chargebacks, rebates, product returns, and other pricing adjustments. Based on this arrangement and the guidance per ASC topic 605, the Company records license revenue as earned in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### Milestones

In connection with the License and Commercialization Agreement with Par, if the Company's product is the only generic in the market or if there is only one generic competitor, a milestone payment is earned. Revenue is recognized when the milestones are achieved. The milestone method recognizes revenue on substantive milestone payments in the period the milestone is achieved. Milestones are considered substantive if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the milestone is commensurate with either the vendor's performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item or items as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the vendor's performance to achieve the milestone; (ii) the milestone relates solely to past performance; and (iii) the milestone is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement. Nonsubstantive milestone payments that might be paid to the Company based on the passage of time or as a result of a partner's performance are allocated to

the units of accounting within the arrangement; they are recognized as revenue in a manner similar to those units of accounting.

# Research and development

Under arrangements where the license fees and research and development activities can be accounted for as a separate unit of accounting, non-refundable upfront license fees are deferred and recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the expected term of the Company's continued involvement in the research and development process.

3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

(i)Revenue recognition (continued)

Research and development (continued)

Deferred revenue represents the funds received from clients, for which the revenues have not yet been earned, as the milestones have not been achieved, or in the case of upfront fees for drug development, where the work remains to be completed.

Other incidental services

Incidental services which we may provide from time to time include, consulting advice provided to other organizations regarding FDA standards. Revenue is earned and realized when all of the following conditions are met: (i) there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement; (ii) service has been rendered; (iii) the sales price is fixed or determinable; and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured.

(j)Research and development costs

Research and development costs related to continued research and development programs are expensed as incurred in accordance with ASC topic 730. However, materials and equipment are capitalized and amortized over their useful lives if they have alternative future uses.

(k)Income taxes

The Company uses the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under the liability method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and for losses and tax credit carry forwards. Significant judgment is required in determining whether deferred tax assets will be realized in full or in part. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled.

The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the year that includes the date of enactments. A valuation allowance is provided for the portion of deferred tax assets that is more likely than not to remain unrealized.

The Company accounts in accordance with ASC topic 740-10. This ASC topic requires that uncertain tax positions are evaluated in a two-step process, whereby (i) the Company determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained based on the technical merits of the position and (ii) those tax positions that meet the more likely than not recognition threshold, the Company would recognize the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs. The cumulative effects of the application of the provisions of ASC topic 740-10 are described in Note 15.

The Company records any interest related to income taxes in interest expense and penalties in selling, general and administrative expense.

(1)Share issue costs

Share issue costs are recorded as a reduction of the proceeds from the issuance of capital stock. Share issue costs incurred in respect of issuing common shares in the at-the-market offering facility have been deferred and are recorded as deferred offering costs in 2013.

### 3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

#### (m)Translation of foreign currencies

The consolidated financial statements of the Company are measured using the Canadian dollar as the functional currency. The Company's reporting currency is the U.S. dollar. The financial results of the Canadian operations are measured using the Canadian dollar as the functional currency. Assets and liabilities of the Canadian operations have been translated at year end exchange rates and related revenue and expenses have been translated at average exchange rates for the year. Accumulated gains and losses resulting from the translation of the consolidated financial statements of the Canadian operations are included as part of accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income, a separate component of shareholders' equity.

In respect of other transactions denominated in currencies other than the respective entities' functional currencies, the monetary assets and liabilities are translated at the year end rates. Revenue and expenses are translated at rates of exchange prevailing on the transaction dates. Non-monetary balance sheet and related income statement accounts are remeasured into U.S. dollar using historical exchange rates. All of the exchange gains or losses resulting from these other transactions are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### (n)Stock-based compensation

The Company has a stock-based compensation plan which authorizes the granting of various equity-based incentives including stock options and restricted share units ("RSU"s). The Company calculates stock-based compensation using the fair value method, under which the fair value of the options at the grant date is calculated using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, and subsequently expensed over the expected life of the option. The provisions of the Company's stock-based compensation plans do not require the Company to settle any options by transferring cash or other assets, and therefore the Company classifies the awards as equity.

Stock-based compensation expense recognized during the period is based on the value of stock-based payment awards that are ultimately expected to vest. The Company estimates forfeitures at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The stock-based compensation expense is recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss under research and development expense and under selling, general and administration expense. Note 11 provides supplemental disclosure of the Company's stock options.

#### (o)Deferred Share Units

Deferred Share Units ("DSU"s) are valued based on the trading price of the Company's common shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange. The Company records the value of the DSU's owing to non-management board members in the consolidated statement of deficiency.

### (p)Loss per share

Basic loss per share ("EPS") is computed by dividing the loss attributable to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted EPS reflects the potential dilution that could occur from common shares issuable through the exercise or conversion of stock options, restricted stock awards, warrants and

convertible securities. In certain circumstances, the conversion of options, warrants and convertible securities are excluded from diluted EPS if the effect of such inclusion would be anti-dilutive.

The dilutive effect of stock options is determined using the treasury stock method. Stock options and warrants to purchase 7,034,647, 7,830,059 and 7,876,229 common shares of the Company during fiscal 2013, 2012, and 2011, respectively, were not included in the computation of diluted EPS because the Company has incurred a loss for the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011 as the effect would be anti-dilutive.

3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

(q)Comprehensive loss

The Company follows ASC topic 810-10. This statement establishes standards for reporting and display of comprehensive (loss) income and its components. Comprehensive loss is net loss plus certain items that are recorded directly to shareholders' equity. Other than foreign exchange gains and losses arising from cumulative translation adjustments, the Company has no other comprehensive loss items.

#### (r)Fair value measurement

Under ASC topic 820, fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (i.e., an exit price). ASC topic 820 establishes a hierarchy for inputs to valuation techniques used in measuring fair value that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available. Observable inputs are inputs that reflect assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Company. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect the Company's own assumptions about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on the best information available in the circumstances. There are three levels to the hierarchy based on the reliability of inputs, as follows:

Level 1 - Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2 - Inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. Level 2 inputs include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, or quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active.

Level 3 - Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

The degree of judgment exercised by the Company in determining fair value is greatest for instruments categorized in Level 3.

### (s)Recently adopted accounting pronouncements

In February 2013, the FASB provided amendments to Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2013-02 "Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income". The amendments are effective prospectively for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2012. Early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted the amendments on March 1, 2013. The adoption did not have an impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

#### (t) Future Accounting pronouncements

In March 2013, the FASB provided amendments to ASU No. 2013-05 "Foreign Currency Matters (Topic 830): Parent's Accounting for the Cumulative Translation Adjustment upon Derecognition of Certain Subsidiaries or Groups of Assets within a Foreign Entity or of an Investment in a Foreign Entity (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues

Task Force)". The amendments are effective prospectively for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2013. The Company does not expect the adoption of the amendments to have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

### 3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

(t)Future Accounting pronouncements (continued)

In July 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-11, Presentation of an Unrecognized Tax Benefit When a Net Operating Loss Carryforward, a Similar Tax Loss, or a Tax Credit Carryforward Exists, which requires an entity to present an unrecognized tax benefit as a reduction of a deferred tax asset for an net operating loss (NOL) carryforward, or similar tax loss or tax credit carryforward, rather than as a liability when (1) the uncertain tax position would reduce the NOL or other carryforward under the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction and (2) the entity intends to use the deferred tax asset for that purpose. The ASU does not require new recurring disclosures. It is effective prospectively for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2013. Early adoption and retrospective application are permitted. The Company does not expect the adoption of the amendments to have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

#### 4. Accounts receivable

The Company currently has no debt agreements in place whereby any amount of receivables serve as collateral. The Company has no off-balance-sheet credit exposures and has no foreclosed or repossessed assets. The Company has had no impaired loans related to receivables and has identified no loss contingencies related to the receivables at November 30, 2013 and November 30, 2012. Risks and uncertainties and credit quality information related to accounts receivable have been disclosed in Note 17.

## 5. Property and equipment

	November 30, 2	2013	
		Accumulated	Net book
	Cost	amortization	value
	\$	\$	\$
Computer equipment	228,854	177,831	51,023
Computer software	113,862	79,603	34,259
Furniture and fixtures	126,690	91,335	35,355
Laboratory equipment	2,378,621	1,404,479	974,142
Leasehold improvements	1,111,731	1,087,083	24,648
Laboratory equipment under capital lease	202,584	100,138	102,446
Computer equipment under capital lease	76,458	67,022	9,436
	4,238,800	3,007,491	1,231,309
	November 30, 2	2012	
	,	Accumulated	Net book
	Cost	amortization	value
	\$	\$	\$
Computer equipment	243,798	188,935	54,863
Computer software	126,568	53,916	72,652

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. - Form 20-F

Furniture and fixtures	140,829	98,091	42,738
Laboratory equipment	2,602,478	1,383,709	1,218,769
Leasehold improvements	1,108,246	1,108,246	-
Laboratory equipment under capital lease	225,192	88,617	136,575
Computer equipment under capital lease	84,990	74,884	10,106
	4,532,101	2,996,398	1,535,703

Depreciation for the year ended November 30, 2013 was \$396,814 (2012 - \$452,303; 2011 - \$227,456).

Page 13

## 5. Property and equipment (continued)

Property and equipment are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. Impairment is assessed by comparing the carrying amount of an asset with the sum of the undiscounted cash flows expected from its use and disposal, and as such requires the Company to make significant estimates on expected revenues from the commercialization of its products and services and the related expenses. The Company records a write-down for long-lived assets which have been abandoned and do not have any residual value. For the year ended November 30, 2013, the Company recorded a \$Nil write-down of long-lived assets (2012 - \$107,123; 2011 – \$Nil).

#### 6. Accrued liabilities

	November 30, 2013 \$	November 30, 2012 \$
Professional fees	468,986	116,179
Other	200,335	108,618
	669,321	224,797

# 7. Due to related parties

Amounts due to the related parties are payable to entities controlled by two shareholders who are also officers and directors of the Company.

	November 30, 2013	November 30, 2012 \$
Promissory note payable to two directors and officers of the		
Company, unsecured, 6% annual interest rate on the outstanding		
loan balance (i) (2013 - C\$778,491; 2012 - C\$750,534)	733,042	755,368
Note payable to an entity controlled by shareholders, officers and directors of the Company, unsecured, non-interest bearing with no		
fixed repayment terms (2013 - C\$28,167; 2012 - C\$28,167)	26,522	28,349
	759,564	783,717
Convertible debenture payable to two directors and officers of the Company, unsecured, 12% annual interest rate, payable monthly(ii)	2,105,406	-

### (i) Promissory note payable

The promissory note dated September 10, 2004 issued by IPC Corp to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi (the "Promissory Note"), principal shareholders, directors and executive officers of the Company was amended effective

October 22, 2009 ("effective date"), to provide that the principal amount thereof shall be payable when payment is required solely out of (i) revenues earned by IPC Corp following the effective date, and/or proceeds received by any IPC Company from any offering of its securities following the effective date, other than the proceeds from the transactions completed in February 2011, March 2012, March 2013 and July 2013 (Note 10) and/or amounts received by IPC Corp for scientific research tax credits of IPC Corp and (ii) up to C\$800,000 from the Net Cash (as defined in the IPC Arrangement Agreement). During the year ended November 30, 2013, no principal repayment was made (2012 - \$Nil; 2011 -\$801,551) and interest payment of \$16,640 (C\$17,671) (2012 - \$39,173; 2011 - \$163,099) in respect of the promissory note was made by the Company in accordance with the terms of the IPC Arrangement Agreement.

7. Due to related parties (continued)

(i) Promissory note payable (continued)

Interest expense on the promissory note payable to related parties for the year ended November 30, 2013 is \$43,538 (2012 - \$45,278; 2011 - \$73,011) and has been included in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### (ii) Convertible debenture

On January 10, 2013, the Company completed a private placement financing (the "Financing") of an unsecured convertible debenture in the principal amount of \$1.5 million (the "Debenture"), which will mature January 1, 2015. The Debenture bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum, payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at the option of the Company, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of \$3.00 per common share at the option of the holder.

Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi, principal shareholders, directors and executive officers of the Company purchased the Debenture and provided the Company with the \$1.5 million of the proceeds for the Debenture.

The conversion price of the Debenture is in U.S. dollars and IPC's functional currency is Canadian dollars. Under U.S. GAAP where the conversion price of the Debenture is denominated in a currency other than an entity's functional currency, the conversion option meets the definition of an embedded derivative. The conversion option is bifurcated from its host contract and the fair value of the conversion option characterized as an embedded derivative upon issuance. The embedded derivative is presented together on a combined basis with the host contract. The derivative is re-measured at the end of every reporting period with the change in value reported in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The proceeds received from the Debenture less the initial amount allocated to the embedded derivative were allocated to the liability and are accreted over the life of the Debenture using the imputed rate of interest.

The fair value of the conversion option at January 10, 2013 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model were initially estimated to be \$220,100, using volatility of 46.6%, risk-free interest rate of 0.26%, expected life of two years, and dividend yield of Nil. The fair value of the conversion option at November 30, 2013 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model was estimated to be \$728,950, using volatility of 64.6%, risk-free interest rate of 0.12%, expected life of 1.1 years, and dividend yield of Nil. This amount has been recorded in the convertible debenture line on the consolidated balance sheet. The change in fair value of the conversion option from the previously recorded amount to the year ended November 30, 2013 is a loss of \$533,149 (2012 - \$Nil; 2011 - \$Nil), and has been recorded as a fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The proceeds of \$1.5 million less the initial fair value of the conversion option embedded derivative of \$220,100, totaled \$1,279,900 and is accreted at an annual imputed interest rate of 8%, over the life of the Debenture.

Accreted interest expense during year ended November 30, 2013 is \$96,556 (2012 - \$Nil; 2011 -\$Nil), and has been included in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. In addition, the coupon interest on the

Debenture for the year ended November 30, 2013 is \$159,671 (2012 - \$Nil; 2011 - \$Nil), and has also been included in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

As described in Note 8, the Company had salaries payable to the two principal shareholders.

#### 8.

#### Employee costs payable

As at November 30, 2013, the Company had \$336,327 (2012 - \$472,619) salaries payable to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi, principal shareholders, directors and executive officers of the Company and \$172,289 (2012 - \$190,603) for other amounts payable to certain employees. These balances are due on demand and therefore presented as current in nature.

# 9. Lease obligations

The Company leases facilities under an operating lease which expires in November 2014, with an option to extend the lease on comparable terms for five additional years. The Company also leases various computers and equipment under capital leases. Future minimum lease payments under leases with terms of one year or more are as follows at November 30, 2013:

	Capital	Operating
Year ending November 30,	Lease	Lease
	\$	\$
2014	46,079	84,356
	46,079	84,356
Less: amounts representing interest at 14%	2,815	-
	43,264	84,356
Less: current portion	43,264	84,356
Balance, long-term portion	-	-

10. Capital stock

Authorized, issued and outstanding

(a) The Company is authorized to issue an unlimited number of common shares, all without nominal or par value and an unlimited number of preference shares. As at November 30, 2013 the Company has 21,430,611 (2012 – 17,906,937) common shares issued and outstanding, and no preference shares issued and outstanding.

Two officers and directors of IPC owned directly and through their family holding company ("Odidi Holdco") 5,997,751 (2012 - 6,005,751) common shares or approximately 28% (2012 – 34%) of IPC.

Each common share of the Company entitles the holder thereof to one vote at any meeting of shareholders of the Company, except meetings at which only holders of a specified class of shares are entitled to vote.

Common shares of the Company are entitled to receive, as and when declared by the board of directors of the Company, dividends in such amounts as shall be determined by the board. The holders of common shares of the Company have the right to receive the remaining property of the Company in the event of liquidation, dissolution, or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary.

The preference shares may at any time and from time to time be issued in one or more series. The board of directors

will, by resolution, from time to time, before the issue thereof, fix the rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions attaching to the preference shares of each series. Except as required by law, the holders of any series of preference shares will not as such be entitled to receive notice of, attend or vote at any meeting of the shareholders of the Company. Holders of preference shares will be entitled to preference with respect to payment of dividends and the distribution of assets in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs, on such shares over the common shares of the Company and over any other shares ranking junior to the preference shares.

### 10. Capital stock (continued)

Authorized, issued and outstanding (continued)

(b) On February 1, 2011, the Company completed a private offering for the sale and issuance of 4,800,000 units of the Company. Each unit consisted of one share of common stock, a five year Series A common share purchase warrant to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share and a two year Series B common share purchase warrant to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share for gross proceeds of \$12,000,000. The Company also issued to the placement agents 96,000 warrants to purchase a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.125 per whole share.

The holders of Series A and Series B common share purchase warrants and placement agents warrants are entitled to a cashless exercise under which the number of shares to be issued will be based on the number of shares for which warrants are exercised times the difference between the market price of the common share and the exercise price divided by the market price.

Under U.S. GAAP where the strike price of the warrants is denominated in a currency other than an entity's functional currency, the warrants would not be considered indexed to the entity's own stock, and would consequently be considered to be a derivative liability. Also under U.S. GAAP, warrants with the cashless exercise option satisfying the explicit net settlement criteria are considered a derivative liability.

The Series A, Series B common share purchase warrants and placement agents warrants are denominated in U.S. dollars and IPC's functional currency is Canadian dollars. As a result, the Company determined that these warrants are not considered indexed to the Company's own stock and characterized the fair value of these warrants as derivative liabilities upon issuance. The derivative has been subsequently marked to market through the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The Company incurred financing expenses of \$2,357,732, which includes placement agent warrants with a fair value of \$229,005 and \$655,582 as the cost of the private offering.

The Company determined that the fair value of the warrant liability at issuance to be \$12,655,582 based upon a Black-Scholes Options Pricing Model calculation (Note 14). The Company recorded the full value of the derivative as a liability at issuance with an offset to valuation discount. As the fair value of the liability of \$12,655,582 exceeded the proceeds of \$12,000,000, the excess of the liability over the proceeds amount of \$655,582 was considered to be a cost of the private offering, which was included in the financing expenses.

- (c)In March 2012, the Company completed a registered direct common share offering for gross proceeds of \$5,000,000. The Company sold an aggregate of 1,818,182 shares to U.S. institutional investors at a price of \$2.75 per share. Professional, regulatory and other costs in the amount of \$779,271 directly attributable to the common share offering have been recorded as share issuance costs in shareholders' deficiency.
- (d) In March 2013, the Company completed a registered direct unit offering for gross proceeds of \$3,121,800 at a price of \$1.72 per unit. The Company sold units comprised of an aggregate of 1,815,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 453,750 common shares. The warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and an exercise price of \$2.10 per common share. After placement agent fees and offering expenses, the Company

received net proceeds from the offering of approximately \$2.7 million. The Company determined the fair value of the warrant liability at issuance to be \$407,558 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model (Note 14). The direct costs related to the issuance of the common shares were \$389,289 and were recorded as an offset against shareholders' deficiency and the direct costs related to the issuance of the warrants were \$57,531 were recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

### 10. Capital stock (continued)

Authorized, issued and outstanding (continued)

- (e) In July 2013, the Company completed an underwritten public offering for gross proceeds of \$3,075,000 at a price of \$2.05 per unit. The Company sold units comprised of an aggregate of 1,500,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 375,000 common shares. The warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and have an exercise price of \$2.55 per common share. After placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses, the Company received net proceeds from the offering of approximately \$2.5 million. The Company determined the fair value of the warrant liability at issuance to be \$328,350 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model (Note 14). The direct costs related to the issuance of the common shares were \$467,989 and were recorded as an offset against shareholders' deficiency and the direct costs related to the issuance of the warrants were \$57,525 were recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.
- (f) In November 2013, the Company entered into an equity distribution agreement with Roth Capital Partners, LLC ("Roth"), pursuant to which the Company may from time to time sell up to 5,305,484 of the Company's common shares for up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations) through at-the-market issuances on the NASDAQ or otherwise. Under the equity distribution agreement, the Company may at its discretion, from time to time, offer and sell common shares through Roth or directly to Roth for resale. Sales of common shares through Roth, if any, will be made at such time and at such price as are acceptable to the Company, from time to time, by means of ordinary brokers' transactions on the NASDAQ or otherwise at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or as determined by the Company. The Company is not required to sell shares under the equity distribution agreement. The Company will pay Roth a commission, or allow a discount, of 2.75% of the gross proceeds that the Company received from any sales of common shares under the equity distribution agreement. The Company has also agreed to reimburse Roth for certain expenses relating to the offering. The direct costs related to the facility were recorded as deferred offering costs as at November 30, 2013. No sales were made under the equity distribution agreement in the year ended November 30, 2013.

11. Options

All grants of options to employees after October 22, 2009 are made from the Employee Stock Option Plan (the "Employee Stock Option Plan"). The maximum number of common shares issuable under the Employee Stock Option Plan is limited to 10% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company from time to time, or 2,143,061 based on the number of issued and outstanding common shares as at November 30, 2013. As at November 30, 2013, 1,691,132 options are outstanding and there were 451,929 options available for grant under the Employee Stock Option Plan. Each option granted allows the holder to purchase one common share at an exercise price not less than the closing price of the Company's common shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange on the last trading day prior to the grant of the option. Options granted under these plans generally have a maximum term of 10 years and generally vest over a period of up to three years.

In August 2004, the Board of Directors of IPC Ltd. approved a grant of 2,763,940 performance-based stock options, to two executives who were also the principal shareholders of IPC Ltd. The vesting of these options is contingent upon the achievement of certain performance milestones. A total of 1,658,364 performance-based stock options have been vested as of November 30, 2013. These options were still outstanding as at November 30, 2013 and are scheduled to

expire in September 2014.

In the year ended November 30, 2013, 391,000 (2012 – 955,000) stock options to management, directors and employees were granted.

The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes Option-Pricing Model, consistent with the provisions of ASC topic 718.

Option pricing models require the use of subjective assumptions, changes in these assumptions can materially affect the fair value of the options.

### 11.

### Options (continued)

The Company calculates expected volatility based on historical volatility of the Company's peer group that is publicly traded for options that have an expected life than is more than four years. For options that have an expected life of less than four years the Company uses its own volatility.

The expected term, which represents the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding, is estimated based on an average of the term of the options.

The risk-free rate assumed in valuing the options is based on the U.S. treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for the expected term of the option. The expected dividend yield percentage at the date of grant is Nil as the Company is not expected to pay dividends in the foreseeable future.

The weighted average fair value of employee stock options granted was estimated using the following assumptions:

	Nov 30, 201	vember 3		November 30, 2012	
Volatility		64.0	%	64.7	%
Risk-free interest rate		0.01	%	0.08	%
Expected life (in years)		7.00		10.00	
Dividend yield		-		-	
The weighted average grant date fair value per options granted	\$	3.09		\$ 2.51	

Details of stock option transactions are as follows:

	Number of options	Nove WeightedV average exercise price per share	average grant date	;	Novem leighte Waverage a exercise price per share	average grant date	a		verage
Outstanding, beginning of									
period,	4,139,059	4.86	2.76	3,216,954	5.33	2.82	3,038,698	5.53	2.87
Granted	391,000	1.81	1.05	955,000	3.27	2.51	328,000	3.51	1.84
Exercised	(3,500)	1.81	0.09	-	-	-	(25,000)	3.73	1.55
Forfeiture	(67,000)	-	-	(32,862)	-	-	(4,667)	-	-
Expired	(4,487)	654.48	403.93	(33)	69.74	53.82	(120,077)	6.01	1.61
Balance at	4,455,072	3.97	2.21	4,139,059	4.86	2.76	3,216,954	5.33	2.82

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. - Form 20-F

end of period

Options exercisable,

end of year 3,321,830 4.09 2.41 2,286,589 5.94 3.55 1,585,816 7.11 4.03

As of November 30, 2013, the exercise prices, weighted average remaining contractual life of outstanding options and weighted average grant date fair values were as follows:

## 11. Options (continued)

									Options
Options outstanding						outstanding	ex	ercisable	
				We	ightedV	Weighted		7	Weighted
				Weighteday	verage	average		Weighted	average
				averagen	aining	grant		average	grant
				exercisco	_	due		exercise	date
Exercise	e		Number	price per	life	fair	Number	price per	fair
price			outstanding	share (			exercisable	share	value
r			8	\$		\$		\$	\$
				Ψ		4		Ψ	Ψ
	Unde	r 2.50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.51	-	5.00	4,415,333	3.38	3.10	1.77	3,282,091	3.28	1.82
5.01	-	7.50	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
7.51	-	10.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.01	-	100.00	35,702	39.75	3.87	31.19	35,702	39.75	31.19
300.00	-	500.00	3,971	331.15	2.30	223.52	3,971	331.15	223.52
500.01	-	1,000.00	33	770.13	1.29	493.31	33	770.13	493.31
1,000.01	1 -	1,500.00	33	1,149.13	0.45	709.18	33	1,149.13	709.18
			4,455,072	3.97			3,321,830	4.09	

Total unrecognized compensation cost relating to the unvested performance-based stock options at November 30, 2013 is approximately \$1,771,200 (2012 - \$2,214,000). During the year ended November 30, 2013, a performance condition was met as the FDA approved an ANDA for a certain drug, resulting in the vesting of 276,394 performance-based stock options. As a result, a stock-based compensation expense of \$442,800 relating to these stock options was recognized in research and development expense in the year ended November 30, 2013 (2012 - \$Nil).

For the year ended November 30, 2013, 3,500 options were exercised for a cash consideration of \$5,965. For the year ended November 30, 2012, no options were exercised and for the year ended November 30, 2011, 25,000 options were exercised for a cash consideration of \$93,165.

The following table summarizes the components of stock-based compensation expense.

	November 30, 2013	November 30, 2012	November 30, 2011
Research and development	837,206	1,505,061	601,423
Selling, general and administrative	316,676	818,784	101,037
	1,153,882	2,323,845	702,460

The Company has estimated its stock option forfeitures to be \$Nil at November 30, 2013 (2012 - \$Nil; 2011 - \$7,302).

12. Deferred share units

Effective May 28, 2010, the Company's shareholders approved a Deferred Share Unit ("DSU") Plan to grant DSUs to its non-management directors and reserved a maximum of 110,000 common shares for issuance under the plan. The DSU Plan permits certain non-management directors to defer receipt of all or a portion of their board fees until termination of the board service and to receive such fees in the form of common shares at that time. A DSU is a unit equivalent in value to one common share of the Company based on the trading price of the Company's common shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange.

Upon termination of board service, the director will be able to redeem DSUs based upon the then market price of the Company's common shares on the date of redemption in exchange for any combination of cash or common shares as the Company may determine.

#### 12.

### Deferred share units (continued)

During the year ended November 30, 2013, one non-management board member elected to receive director fees in the form of DSUs under the Company's DSU Plan. As at November 30, 2013, 43,040 DSUs are outstanding and 66,960 DSUs are available for grant under the DSU Plan.

	Novembe \$	er 30, 2013 shares	November \$	30, 2012 shares	November \$	30, 2011 shares
Additional paid in capital	39,547	20,591	36,727	12,199	33,101	10,250
Accrued liability	9,181	2,325	9,688	4,611	6,569	2,050

### 13. Restricted share units

Effective May 28, 2010, the Company's shareholders approved a Restricted Share Unit ("RSU") Plan for officers and employees of the Company and reserved a maximum of 330,000 common shares for issuance under the plan. The RSU Plan will form part of the incentive compensation arrangements available to officers and employees of the Company and its designated affiliates. An RSU is a unit equivalent in value to one common share of the Company. Upon vesting of the RSUs and the corresponding issuance of common shares to the participant, or on the forfeiture and cancellation of the RSUs, the RSUs credited to the participant's account will be cancelled. No RSUs have been issued under the plan.

### 14. Warrants

All the warrants issued to date by the Company are denominated in U.S. dollars and IPC's functional currency is Canadian dollars. Under U.S. GAAP, where the strike price of warrants is denominated in a currency other than an entity's functional currency the warrants would not be considered indexed to the entity's own stock and would consequently be considered to be a derivative liability. The warrants, in specified situations, provide for certain compensation remedies to a holder if the Company fails to timely deliver the shares underlying the warrants in accordance with the warrant terms.

In connection with the February 1, 2011 private offering, the Company issued 4,800,000 five year Series A common share purchase warrants to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share and 4,800,000 two year Series B common share purchase warrants to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share. The Company also issued to the placement agents 96,000 warrants to purchase a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.125 per share.

The fair value of the Series A warrants of \$7,214,366 and Series B warrants of \$5,441,216 were initially estimated at February 1, 2011 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, using volatilities of 70% and 59%, risk free interest rates of 0.99% and 0.29%, expected lives of 5 and 2 years, and dividend yields in each case of Nil, respectively. The fair value of the placement agents' warrants were initially estimated at February 1, 2011 as \$229,005 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, using volatility of 67%, a risk free interest rate of 0.99%, an expected life of 3 years, and a dividend yield of Nil. These placement agent warrants were expensed and are included in financing expense.

The holders of Series A common share purchase warrants and placement agents warrants are entitled to a cashless exercise under which the number of shares to be issued will be based on the number of shares for which warrants are exercised multiplied by the difference between market price of common share and the exercise price divided by the market price. Also under U.S. GAAP, warrants with the cashless exercise option satisfying the explicit net settlement criteria are considered a derivative liability.

In the registered direct unit offering completed in March 2013, gross proceeds of \$3,121,800 were received through the sale of the Company's units comprised of common stock and warrants.

The offering was the sale of 1,815,000 units at a price of \$1.72 per unit, with each unit consisting of one share of common stock and a five year warrant to purchase 0.25 of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10 per share ("March 2013 Warrants").

## 14. Warrants (continued)

The fair value of the March 2013 Warrants of \$407,558 were initially estimated at closing using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, using volatilities of 63%, risk free interest rates of 0.40%, expected life of 5 years, and dividend yield of Nil.

In the underwritten public offering completed in July 2013, gross proceeds of \$3,075,000 were received through the sale of the Company's units comprised of common stock and warrants. The offering was the sale of 1,500,000 units at a price of \$2.05 per unit, each unit consisting of one share of common stock and a five year warrant to purchase 0.25 of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.55 per share ("July 2013 Warrants").

The fair value of the July 2013 Warrants of \$328,350 were initially estimated at closing using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, using volatilities of 62.4%, risk free interest rates of 0.58%, expected life of 5 years, and dividend yield of Nil.

The following table provides information on the 6,360,300 warrants outstanding and exercisable as of November 30, 2013:

Warrant	Exercise price	Number outstanding		Shares issuable upon exercise
Placement Agent Werrents	2 125	06.000	March 30, 2014	06.000
Placement Agent Warrants	3.125	96,000		96,000
			February 1,	
Series A Warrants	2.50	3,670,000	2016	1,835,000
			March 22,	
March 2013 Warrants	2.10	1,724,300	2018	431,075
			July 31,	
July 2013 Warrants	2.55	870,000	2018	217,500
		6,360,300		2,579,575

During the year ended November 30, 2013, there were cash exercises in respect of 770,700 warrants (2012 - 150,000) and no cashless exercise (2012 - 1,300,000) of warrants, resulting in the issuance of 205,175 (2012 - 75,000) and Nil (2012 - 105,315) common shares, respectively. The fair value of \$980,382 (2012- \$1,005,692) for these shares was recorded as a charge to capital stock.

Details of warrant transactions are as follows:

			Placement	March		
	Series A Warrants	Series B Warrants	Agent Warrants	2013 Warrants	July 2013 Warrants	Total
Outstanding,						
December 1, 2012	3,720,000	3,470,000	96,000	-	-	7,286,000
Issued	-	-	-	1,815,000	1,500,000	3,315,000

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. - Form 20-F

Exercised	(50,000	) -	-	(90,700	(630,000	) (770,700 )
Expired	-	(3,47)	0,000) -	-	-	(3,470,000)
Outstanding,						
November 30,						
2013	3,670,00	0 -	96,000	1,724,300	870,000	6,360,300
				Placement		
		Series A	Series B	Agent	May-07	
		Warrants	Warrants	Warrants	Warrants	Total
Outstanding, Decer	nber 1,					
2011		4,695,0	00 3,945,000	96,000	243,275	8,979,275
Issued		-	-	-	-	-
Exercised		(975,00	0 ) (475,000 )	-	-	(1,450,000)
Expired		-	-	-	(243,275)	(243,275)
Outstanding, Nover	mber 30,					
2012		3,720,0	00 3,470,000	96,000	-	7,286,000

# 14. Warrants (continued)

U.S. GAAP requires the fair value of these liabilities be re-measured at the end of every reporting period with the change in value reported in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Accordingly, using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, the fair market value of the warrants are as follows:

Warrants	November 30, 2013 \$	November 30, 2012 \$
Series B Warrants	-	276,038
Placement Agent Warrants	112,550	25,363
Series A Warrants	3,790,736	1,659,492
March 2013 Warrants	1,040,788	-
July 2013 Warrants	493,947	-
	5,438,021	1,960,893

Using the following assumptions as of November 30, 2013 and 2012 respectively:

Warrant	Number outstanding	Volatility %	Risk-free rate %	Expected life years
Placement Agent Warrants	96,000	86.51	0.12	0.2
Series A Warrants	3,670,000	67.93	0.12	2.2
March 2013 Warrants	1,724,300	54.84	0.64	4.3
July 2013 Warrants	870,000	55.51	0.64	4.7
Warrant	Warrants outstanding	Volatility %	Risk free rate %	Expected life (years)
Series A	3,720,000	54.90	0.37 %	3.1
Series B	3,470,000	48.20	0.18 %	0.2
Placement Agent Warrants	96,000	46.15	0.18 %	1.1

The change in the fair value of the warrants from the previously recorded amount to November 30, 2013 amounting to a loss of \$3,356,534 (2012 – gain of \$3,841,233: 2011 – gain of \$5,346,878) has been recorded as a fair value adjustment of derivative liability in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

15. Income taxes

The Company files Canadian income tax returns for its Canadian operations. Separate income tax returns are filed as locally required.

The total provision for income taxes differs from the amount which would be computed by applying the Canadian income tax rate to loss before income taxes. The reasons for these differences are as follows:

15.	Income taxes (continued)					
	November 2	30, 013 %	November 3	,	November 30, 2011 %	
Statutory income tax rate	26.5		27.0		28.0	
	\$		\$	\$		
Statutory income tax recovery	(3,046,18	30 )	(1,632,406	5)	(1,366,478 )	
Increase (decrease) in income taxes Non-deductible expenses/ non-taxable						
income Change in valuation allowance	1,446,00 1,248,04		(399,748 3,217,198	)	(1,324,979 ) 2,452,926	
Investment tax credit	(164,308	)	(561,988	)	-	
Financing costs booked to equity Ontario tax rate change	(307,262	)	- (420,990	)	-	
Foreign exchange change	746,667		(230,695	)	-	
True up of tax returns, etc.	77,030		28,629		238,531	
	_		-		_	

The Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying amounts and the tax basis of assets and liabilities and certain carry-forward balances. Significant temporary differences and carry-forwards are as follows:

	November 30, 2013	November 30, 2012	November 30, 2011
	\$	\$	\$
Deferred tax assets			
Non-capital loss carry-forwards	6,831,991	6,031,917	4,147,325
Book and tax basis differences on assets and			
liabilities	992,378	773,590	824,640
Other	37,136	17,590	8,635
Ontario harmonization tax credit	399,831	427,355	361,888
Investment tax credit	2,324,856	2,089,238	1,351,859
Undeducted research and development			
expenditures	2,180,640	2,179,097	1,607,242
	12,766,832	11,518,787	8,301,589
Valuation allowances for deferred tax assets	(12,766,832)	(11,518,787)	(8,301,589)
Net deferred tax assets	-	_	_

### 15. Income taxes (continued)

At November 30, 2013, the Company had cumulative operating losses available to reduce future years' income for income tax purposes:

Canadian income tax losses expiring in the year ended November 30,	\$ Federal
2013	(1,162,039)
2014	(2,129,847)
2025	(513,476)
2026	-
2027	(1,372,624)
2028	(808,024)
2029	(597,768)
2030	(3,629,479)
2031	(4,938,324)
2032	(5,380,452)
2033	(5,165,818)
	(25,697,851)
United States Federal income tax losses expiring in the year ended November 30,	
control control of the control of th	\$
2024	35,957
2025	16,234
2026	34,523

At November 30, 2013, the Company had a cumulative carry-forward pool of Federal SR&ED expenditures in the amount of approximately \$10,310,000 (2012 - \$9,822,000) which can be carried forward indefinitely.

At November 30, 2013, the Company had approximately \$400,000 (2012 - \$427,000) of Ontario harmonization credits, which will expire in the November 30, 2014 taxation year. These credits are subject to a full valuation allowance as they are not more likely than not to be realized.

At November 30, 2013, the Company had approximately \$2,325,000 (November 30, 2012 - 2,089,000) of unclaimed ITCs which expire from 2025 to 2033. These credits are subject to a full valuation allowance as they are not more likely than not to be realized.

The net deferred tax assets have been fully offset by a valuation allowance because it is not more likely than not the Company will realize the benefit of these deferred tax assets. The Company does not have any recognized tax benefits as of November 30, 2013 or November 30, 2012.

The Company files unconsolidated federal income tax returns domestically and in foreign jurisdictions. The Company

86,714

has open tax years from 2007 to 2013 with tax jurisdictions including Canada and the U.S. These open years contain certain matters that could be subject to differing interpretations of applicable tax laws and regulations, as they relate to amount, timing, or inclusion of revenues and expenses.

The Company did not incur any interest expense related to uncertain tax positions in 2013, 2012 and 2011 or any penalties in those years. The Company had no accrued interest and penalties as of November 30, 2013 and 2012.

The Company had no unrecognized tax benefits in 2013, 2012 and 2011, and the Company does not expect that the unrecognized tax benefit will increase within the next twelve months.

16. Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may be exposed to claims and legal actions in the normal course of business, including those which the Company may initiate. The Company is not aware of any pending or threatened litigation claims outstanding.

Pursuant to an arrangement agreement between Vasogen and Cervus LP ("Cervus") dated August 14, 2009 (the "Cervus Agreement"), Vasogen and a Vasogen subsidiary ("New Vasogen") entered into an indemnity agreement (the "Indemnity Agreement"), which became an obligation of the Company as of October 22, 2009. The Indemnity Agreement is designed to provide Cervus with indemnification for claims relating to Vasogen's and New Vasogen's business that are brought against Cervus in the future, subject to certain conditions and limitations. The Company's obligations under the Indemnity Agreement relating to the Tax pools defined in the Indemnity Agreement are limited to an aggregate of C\$1,455,000 with a threshold amount of C\$50,000 before there is an obligation to make a compensation payment. The Company does not presently expect to have to pay any amount under this indemnity agreement.

17. Financial instruments

(a)Fair values

The Company follows ASC topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements" which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. The provisions of ASC 820 apply to other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements. ASC 820 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date; and establishes a three level hierarchy for fair value measurements based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date.

Inputs refers broadly to the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including assumptions about risk. To increase consistency and comparability in fair value measurements and related disclosures, the fair value hierarchy prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three broad levels. The three levels of the hierarchy are defined as follows:

Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 inputs are inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.

Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs for asset or liabilities. There were no transfers in or out of Level 3 instruments during the year ended November 30, 2013.

The categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

The following table presents for each of the fair value hierarchies, the assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of November 30, 2013 and November 30, 2012:

Financial instruments (continued)

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. Notes to the consolidated financial statements November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (Stated in U.S. dollars)

(a) Cash and cash equivalents

(b) Warrant liabilities2

17.

	(a)Fair values (continued)						
			November	30, 2013			
	Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3			
	\$	\$	\$	\$			
(a) Cash and cash equivalents	760,586	760,586	-	-			
(b) Convertible debt1	728,950	-	-	728,950			
(c) Warrant liabilities2	5,438,022	-	-	5,438,022			
	6,927,558	760,586	-	6,166,972			
			November	30, 2012			
	Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3			
	\$	2	\$	2			

- (1) Conversion options are included in the convertible debenture on the consolidated balance sheet.
- (2) Warrant liabilities are included on the consolidated balance sheet.

The key unobservable inputs related to valuing the conversion option and warrant liabilities are as follows:

497,016

1,960,893

2,457,909

497,016

497,016

1,960,893

1,960,893

Quantitative information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurements							
Fair value at							
November 30, 2013 \$	Valuation Techniques	Unobservable Input	Range				
728,950	Black-Scholes	Discount rate	0.12	2%			
		Volatility	64.6	5%			
5,422,560	Black-Scholes	Discount rate	0.12% -	0.64%			
		comparable annualized volatility(i)	54% -	87%			
	Fair value at November 30, 2013 \$ 728,950	Fair value at November 30, 2013 Techniques  728,950 Black-Scholes	Fair value at November 30, Valuation Unobservable 2013 Techniques Input  728,950 Black-Scholes Discount rate Volatility  5,422,560 Black-Scholes Discount rate comparable annualized	Fair value at November 30, Valuation Unobservable 2013 Techniques Input Range  728,950 Black-Scholes Discount rate Volatility  5,422,560 Black-Scholes Discount rate comparable annualized			

- (i) The Company calculates expected volatility based on historical volatility of the Company's peer group that is publicly traded for options that have an expected life that is more than four years.
- (ii) The Company calculates the interest rate for the conversion option based on the Company's estimated cost of raising capital.

An increase/decrease in the volatility and/or an decrease/increase in the discount rate would result in an increase/decrease in the fair value of the conversion option and warrant liabilities.

The change in fair value of the conversion option and the warrant liabilities has been recorded as a fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

### 17.

### Financial instruments (continued)

(a)Fair values (continued)

### Reconciliation of Level 3 fair value measurements:

		November 30, 2013				
	Conversion	Warrant				
	Option	liability	Total			
	\$	\$	\$			
Opening balance	-	1,960,893	1,960,893			
Total gains or losses:						
- in net loss(a)	533,149	3,356,534	3,889,683			
- translation adjustment	(24,299)	(449,224)	(473,523)			
Additions	220,100	735,908	956,008			
Exercise	-	(166,089)	(166,089)			
Closing balance	728,950	5,438,022	6,166,972			

	N	November 30, 2012					
	Conversion	Warrant					
	Option	liability	Total				
	\$	\$	\$				
Opening balance	-	6,611,015	6,611,015				
Total gains or losses:			-				
- in net loss(a)	-	(3,841,233)	(3,841,233)				
- translation adjustment		(20,026)	(20,026)				
Additions	-	-	-				
Exercise	-	(788,863)	(788,863)				
Closing balance	-	1,960,893	1,960,893				

<sup>(</sup>a) The total net loss related to the conversion option and warrant liability has been recorded under fair value adjustment derivative liabilities on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities that are not measured at fair value on a recurring basis are as follows:

	Nove	ember 30, 2013	November 30, 2012		
	Carrying	Carrying	Fair		
	amount	value	amount	value	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	
Financial Liabilities					
Due to related parties(iii)	759,564	515,130	783,717	531,510	
Convertible debt(iii)	1,376,456	1,290,683	-	-	

(iii) The Company calculates the interest rate for the convertible debt and due to related parties based on the

Company's estimated cost of raising capital and uses the discounted cash flow model to calculate the fair value of the convertible debt and the amounts due to related parties.

### 17.

### Financial instruments (continued)

(a)Fair values (continued)

The carrying values accounts receivable, and accounts payable, employee cost payable and capital lease obligations and approximates their fair values because of the short-term nature of these instruments.

### (b)Interest rate and credit risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument might be adversely affected by a change in interest rates. The Company does not believe that the results of operations or cash flows would be affected to any significant degree by a sudden change in market interest rates, relative to interest rates on cash and cash equivalents, due to related parties and capital lease obligations due to the short-term nature of these balances.

Trade accounts receivable potentially subjects the Company to credit risk. The Company provides an allowance for doubtful accounts equal to the estimated losses expected to be incurred in the collection of accounts receivable.

The following table sets forth details of the cash and cash equivalents:

	November	November
	30,	30,
	2013	2012
	\$	\$
Cash	760,586	447,016
Bankers acceptance (30 days maturity, interest 0.10%)	-	50,000
Total cash and cash equivalents	760,586	497,016

The following table sets forth details of the aged accounts receivable that are not overdue as well as an analysis of overdue amounts and the related allowance for doubtful accounts:

November	November
30,	30,
2013	2012
\$	\$
1,475,745	2,778
-	-
1,475,745	2,778
1,473,097	2,778
2,648	-
1,475,745	2,778
	30, 2013 \$ 1,475,745 - 1,475,745 1,473,097 2,648

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist principally of

uncollateralized accounts receivable. The Company's maximum exposure to credit risk is equal to the potential amount of financial assets. For the year ended November 30, 2013, Par accounted for substantially all the revenue and all the accounts receivable of the Company. For the year ended November 30, 2012, Par accounted for all the revenue and all the accounts receivable of the Company. For the year ended November 30, 2011, Par accounted for substantially all the revenue and all the accounts receivable of the Company.

17.

### Financial instruments (continued)

(b)Interest rate and credit risk (continued)

The Company is also exposed to credit risk at period end from the carrying value of its cash. The Company manages this risk by maintaining bank accounts with a Canadian Chartered Bank. The Company's cash is not subject to any external restrictions.

### (c)Foreign exchange risk

The Company has balances in Canadian dollars that give rise to exposure to foreign exchange ("FX") risk relating to the impact of translating certain non-U.S. dollar balance sheet accounts as these statements are presented in U.S. dollars. A strengthening U.S. dollar will lead to a FX loss while a weakening U.S. dollar will lead to a FX gain. For each Canadian dollar balance of \$1.0 million, a +/- 10% movement in the Canadian currency held by the Company versus the US dollar would affect the Company's loss and other comprehensive loss by \$0.1 million.

Balances denominated in foreign currencies that are considered financial instruments are as follows:

FX rates used to translate to U.S.	Novem Canadian 1.0620	ber 30, 2013 U.S	Nove Canadian 0.9936	mber 30, 2012 U.S
		5	\$	\$
Assets				
Cash	461,002	434,089	247,397	248,991
	461,002	434,089	247,397	248,991
Liabilities				
Accounts payable	484,299	456,025	284,727	286,561
Employee cost payable	182,970	172,288	189,383	190,603
Capital lease	45,947	43,265	51,194	51,524
Due to related party	806,657	759,564	778,701	783,716
	1,519,873	1,431,142	1,304,005	1,312,404
Net exposure	(1,058,871)	(997,053)	(1,056,608)	(1,063,413)

(d)Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet commitments as they fall due. In meeting its liquidity requirements, the Company closely monitors its forecasted cash requirements with expected cash drawdown.

The following are the contractual maturities of the undiscounted cash flows of financial liabilities as at November 30, 2013:

			November 30, 2013				
Less than	3 to 6	6 to 9 9 months	Greater	Total			

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. - Form 20-F

	3 months	months	months	1 year	than	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	1 year	\$
Third parties						
Accounts payable	810,381	-	-	-	-	810,381
Capital lease	13,189	13,676	14,198	2,201	-	43,264
Related parties						
Employee costs						
payable (Note 7)	508,616	-	-	-	-	508,616
Due to related parties						
(Note 6)	759,564	-	-	-	-	759,564
Convertible debenture						
(Note 6)	44,353	44,353	45,339	44,846	1,515,770	1,694,661
	2,136,103	58,029	59,537	47,047	1,515,770	3,816,486

### 18.

### Segmented information

The Company's operations comprise a single reporting segment engaged in the research, development and manufacture of novel and generic controlled-release and targeted-release oral solid dosage drugs. As the operations comprise a single reporting segment, amounts disclosed in the financial statements for revenue, loss for the year, depreciation and total assets also represent segmented amounts. In addition, all of the Company's long-lived assets are in Canada.

	\$	November 30, 2013	\$	November 30, 2012	\$	November 30, 2011
	Ψ		Ψ		Ψ	
Revenue						
United States		1,527,474		107,091		501,814
		1,527,474		107,091		501,814
Total assets						
Canada		4,379,501		2,474,878		6,247,228
Total property and equipment						
Canada		1,231,309		1,535,703		951,914

### 19.

### Restatement of comparative amounts

The Company previously classified the issuance of common shares as a credit to additional paid in capital. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, shares issued with no par value are required to be classified under capital stock. The adjustment is a reclassification from additional paid in capital into capital stock and has an immaterial impact on the consolidated statement of shareholder's deficiency. Items previously reported have been reclassified to conform to U.S. GAAP and did not have any impact on the Company's earnings per share calculations.

The following table summarizes the impact of the restatement adjustments on the Company's previously reported consolidated financial statements:

	As previously reported \$	Adjustment \$	As restated
Consolidated balance sheet and consolidated			
statements of shareholders' deficiency			
November 30, 2011			
Capital stock	147,152	755,124	902,276
Additional paid in capital	20,822,672	(755,124)	20,067,548
November 30, 2012			
Capital stock	147,152	5,981,545	6,128,697

Additional paid in capital

28,409,665

(5,981,545)

22,428,120

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. Notes to the consolidated financial statements November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (Stated in U.S. dollars)

20.

### Subsequent events

Subsequent to the year end, pursuant to the equity distribution agreement with Roth as disclosed in note 10, the Company sold through at-the-market issuances 1,312,100 of its common shares on the NASDAQ, for net proceeds of \$4,808,054 to the Company and paid commission fees of \$135,960 to Roth. Share issuance costs of \$419,777 were recorded against the cost of the shares issued and recognized in capital stock. As at November 30, 2013, \$419,777 of the share issuance costs have been deferred on the consolidated balance sheet.

Item 19. Exhibits

# EXHIBIT INDEX

Number	Exhibit	Footnote
1.1	Articles of Incorporation of the Company and Amendments thereto	(4)
1.2	By-laws of the Company	(4)
4.1	IPC Arrangement Agreement	(4)
4.2	The acknowledgement and agreement of the Company dated October 22, 2009 to be bound by the performance based stock option agreement dated September 10, 2004 pursuant to which Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi are entitled to purchase up to 2,763,940 of the Company's shares upon payment of U.S.\$3.62 per share, subject to satisfaction of the performance vesting conditions	(4)
4.3	The amended and restated promissory note dated October 22, 2009 for up to \$2,300,000 issued by Intellipharmaceutics Corp. to Isa Odidi and Amina Odidi for advances that may be made by them from time to time to the Company	(4)
4.51	Securities purchase agreement for February 1, 2011 private placement	(3)
4.52	Registration rights agreement for February 1, 2011 private placement	(3)
4.53	Combined Series A/B common share purchase warrant for February 1, 2011 private placement	(3)
4.54	Placement Agent Agreement between Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. and Roth Capital Partners, LLC, dated March 9, 2012	(5)
4.55	Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A attached to Exhibit 4.54	(5)
4.56	12% convertible term debenture dated January 10, 2013 in principal amount of \$1,500,000	(2)
4.57	Lease as amended between Finley W. McLachlan Ltd. and Intellipharmaceutics Corp. for premises at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, Canada.	(2)
4.58	Placement Agent Agreement between Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. and Roth Capital Partners, LLC, Brean Capital, LLC and Maxim Group, LLC, dated March 19, 2013	(6)
4.59	Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A attached to Exhibit 4.58)	(6)
4.60	Form of Warrants (incorporated by reference to Exhibit B attached to Exhibit 4.58)	(6)
4.61	Underwriting Agreement between Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. and Maxim Group, LLC, as representative of the underwriters named in Schedule I thereto, dated July 26, 2013	(7)
4.62	Form of Warrants	(7)
4.63	Equity Distribution Agreement between Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. and Roth Capital Partners, LLC, dated November 27, 2013	(8)
4.64 (†)	License and Commercialization Agreement dated as of November 21, 2005, between Intellipharmaceutics Corp., and Par Pharmaceutical, Inc., as amended by the First Amendment To License and Commercialization Agreement dated as of August 2011, and as further amended by the Second Amendment to License and Commercialization Agreement dated as of September 24, 2013	(1)
8.1	List of subsidiaries	(1)
11.1	Code of Business Conduct and Ethics	(4)
12.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934	(1)
12.2		(1)

	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934	
13.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the	(1)
	Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	
13.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley	(1)
	Act of 2002	
15.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	(1)
-92-		

- XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language). The following materials from Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year-ended November 30, 2013, formatted in XBRL:
- (9)
- (i) Consolidated balance sheets as at November 30, 2013 and 2012 (restated)
- (ii) Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011
- (iii) Consolidated statements of shareholders' deficiency for the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011(restated)
- (iv) Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended November 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011
- (v) Notes to the consolidated financial statements
- (1) Filed as exhibits to this annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2013.
- (2) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2012 as filed on January 31, 2013.
- (3) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2010 as filed on May 31, 2011.
- (4) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2009 as filed on June 1, 2010.
- (5) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's report on Form 6-K for the month of March 2012 as filed on March 9, 2012.
- (6) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's report on Form 6-K for the month of March 2013 as filed on March 19, 2013.
- (7) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's report on Form 6-K for the month of July 2013 as filed on July 26, 2013 (SEC Accession No. 0001171843-13-002968).
- (8) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's report on Form 6-K for the month of November 2013 as filed on November 27, 2013.
- (9) XBRL information is furnished and not filed or a part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of Sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, is deemed not filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and otherwise is not subject to liability under these sections.
- † Confidential treatment has been requested for certain portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

### **SIGNATURES**

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

/s/ Shameze Rampertab

Shameze Rampertab Vice President Finance and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer), Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

February 18, 2014